NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures
NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures
Preface to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures Version 1.5

The Nordic Medico-Statistical Committee (NOMESCO) published the first printed edition of the NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP) in 1996. Denmark introduced a Danish version of NCSP (NCSP-D) the same year. Finland and Sweden introduced national versions in 1997 (NCSP-F and NCSP-S respectively), whereas Iceland implemented the Nordic (English-language) version of NCSP (NCSP-E). Norway decided to adopt a Norwegian version of NCSP (NCSP-N), which has been used from the year 1999. Thus all five Nordic countries are now using NCSP.

A procedure for annual updating of NCSP has been established. The responsibility for updating the classification lies with the WHO Collaborating Centre for Classification of Diseases in the Nordic Countries in Uppsala, Sweden. The Centre maintains an electronic discussion group for the discussion of suggested changes and has a Reference group for Nordic classification matters which makes recommendations as to changes in the classification. The formal decisions regarding changes are taken by the Board of the Nordic Classification Centre. So far the Nordic version of NCSP has been updated five times. NCSP Version 1.5 is effective from January 1, 2001.

NOMESCO and the Nordic Classification Centre have decided to make new printed copies of the Nordic version of NCSP available to interested parties on a print-on-demand basis. This book is thus a printed version of NCSP 1.5. The book includes the original preface to the basic Nordic edition of NCSP as well as the guidelines on the structure and use of the classification. The body of the classification incorporates all five updates made so far which have been fully integrated in the text.

The first revision consisted mainly of corrections to the original version, whereas later revisions introduce new codes which can be seen as a development of the classification. These changes are based on suggestions from national classification authorities and the discussion in the electronic forum. The changes introduced between the fourth and fifth revisions are presented in Appendix 2. The changes in the earlier revisions are presented at the website of the Nordic Classification Centre (www.pubcare.uu.se/nordwho/verksam/ncspe.htm).

There is also a complete table of NCSP-E codes and codetexts in database format available at the Centre website. This database includes all earlier changes to codes and codetexts as well as date for implementation and - when applicable - date of removal or change for each code.

Questions about the maintenance and updating procedure should be directed to the WHO Collaborating Centre for the Classification of Diseases in the Nordic Countries. Requests for printed versions of NCSP should be directed to NOMESCO. This classification is also available at the website of the Nordic Classification Centre, from where it can be downloaded in PDF-format (www.pubcare.uu.se/nordwho/verksam/ncspe.htm).

Uppsala and Copenhagen October 2000

*Björn Smedby*  
Head of the Nordic Classification Centre

*Johannes Nielsen*  
Secretary of NOMESCO
Preface to first edition

At the initiative of NOMESCO, a study comparing surgical frequencies and activities in the Nordic countries was set up in the early 1980’s and resulted, in 1989, in the publication of an abbreviated Nordic list of surgical procedures for Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden.

Based on the experience gained from this work, it was decided to set up a working group, under NOMESCO, to prepare the structure of a common Nordic classification for surgical procedures.

The following persons were appointed as members of the Working Group: Henning Bay-Nielsen, Chairman (Denmark), Peter Sylvest Olsen (Denmark), Timo Niinimäki (Finland) Steffen Birkeland (Noway), Glen Thorsen (Norway), Sven Aschberg (Sweden) (until January 1992), Hubertus van Paaschen (Sweden) (since January 1992) and Björn Smedby (WHO Collaborating Centre for the Classification of Diseases in the Nordic Countries).

The Working Group prepared a proposal for a Nordic classification for surgical procedures which was presented and approved at a Nordic seminar in November 1991.

At the seminar specialists in each area were appointed to prepare the chapters and as contact persons. In all approximately 100 experts have been associated with the project.

The following persons have been responsible for preparing the chapters:

Steffen Birkeland and Glen Thorsen (Norway): Structure and classification guidelines
Olli Heiskanen (Finland): Chapter A. Nervous system.
Arto Sinula (Finland): Chapter B. Endocrine system.
Henry Aasved (Norway): Chapter C. Eye and adjacent structures.
Magnus Lind (Sweden): Chapter D. Ear, nose and larynx.
Pentti Ahonen and Heikki Puhakka (Finland): Chapter E. Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx.
Odd Geiran (Norway): Chapter F. Heart and major thoracic vessels.
Börje Sundell (Finland): Chapter H. Mammary gland.
Glen Thorsen (Norway): Chapter J. Digestive system and spleen.
Henning Bay-Nielsen (Denmark): Chapter K. Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space.
Karin Pihl (Sweden): Chapter L. Female genital organs.
Karin Pihl (Sweden): Chapter M. Obstetric procedures.
Niels Dieter Rück (Denmark): Chapter N. Musculo-skeletal system.
David Bergqvist and Staffan Törngren (Sweden): Chapter P. Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system.
Börje Sundell (Finland): Chapter Q. Skin.
The chapters T, U, X, Y and Z have been prepared by the Editorial Committee, which had the following members:

*Henning Bay-Nielsen*, Chairman (Denmark), *Timo Niinimäki* (Finland), *Jónas Magnússon* (Iceland), *Steffen Birkeland* (Norway) (until July 1995), *Glen Thorsen* (Norway) (from January 1995) and *Hubertus van Paaschen* (Sweden). Since the seminar held in November 1991, the Editorial Committee has been responsible for the coordination of final decisions concerning the classification.

The Secretary of NOMESCO, *Johannes Nielsen*, has been Secretary to the Working Group and the Editorial Committee.

The translation into English has been undertaken by *Glen Thorsen*.

Henning Bay-Nielsen  
Chairman of the Editorial Committee
Contents

Structure and classification guidelines 13

Chapter A  Nervous system 21
   AA  Skull and intracranial structures 21
   AB  Spinal cord and nerve roots 25
   AC  Peripheral nerves 26
   AD  Autonomic nervous system 27
   AW  Reoperations in surgery of the nervous system 27

Chapter B  Endocrine system 28
   BA  Thyroid gland 28
   BB  Parathyroid gland 29
   BC  Adrenal gland 29
   BD  Carotid body 29
   BW  Reoperations in endocrine surgery 29

Chapter C  Eye and adjacent structures 31
   CA  Orbit 31
   CB  Eyelid 32
   CC  Lacrimal apparatus 34
   CD  Eyeball 35
   CE  Extraocular muscles 36
   CF  Conjunctiva 37
   CG  Cornea and sclera 37
   CH  Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body 39
   CJ  Operations on lens 40
   CK  Choroid, vitreous body and retina 42
   CW  Reoperations on eye and adjacent structures 43

Chapter D  Ear, nose and larynx 45
   DA  Auricle 46
   DB  External auditory canal 46
   DC  Eardrum and middle ear 46
   DD  Ossicles of ear 47
   DE  Mastoid and temporal bone 47
   DF  Inner ear 47
   DG  Eustachian tube 48
   DH  Nose 48
   DJ  Septum of nose 49
   DK  Control of epistaxis 49
   DL  Plastic operations on nose 49
   DM  Maxillary antrum 49
   DN  Operations on ethmoidal sinus and bone 50
Chapter E Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  53

EA Lips  53
EB Teeth  54
EC Gingiva and alveoli  55
ED Mandible  55
EE Maxilla  57
EF Miscellaneous operations on jaws  58
EG Mandibular joint  58
EH Palate  59
EJ Tongue and floor of mouth  60
EK Cheek  60
EL Salivary glands  61
EM Tonsils and adenoids  62
EN Pharynx and adjacent structures  62
EW Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  63

Chapter F Heart and major thoracic vessels  65

FA Major thoracic veins  65
FB Pulmonary artery with branches  67
FC Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations  69
FD Malformations relating to thoracic aorta  71
FE Pericardium  73
FF Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins  74
FG Tricuspid valve  77
FH Ventricular septum  78
FJ Right ventricle and pulmonary valve  80
FK Mitral valve  81
FL Left ventricle  82
FM Aortic valve  83
FN Coronary arteries  84
FP Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation  86
FQ Transplantation of heart or heart and lung  88
FW Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels  88
FX Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation  89

Chapter G Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung  91

GA Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm  92
GB Trachea  95
GC Bronchus  96
GD Lung  96
GE Mediastinum  98
GW Reoperations in thoracic surgery  99
Chapter N Musculoskeletal system 170
NA Spine and neck 170
NB Shoulder and upper arm 177
NC Elbow and forearm 184
ND Wrist and hand 190
NE Pelvis 198
NF Hip joint and thigh 201
NG Knee and lower leg 207
NH Ankle and foot 213

Chapter P Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 221
PA Operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches 221
PB Operations on arteries of upper extremity 224
PC Operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries 226
PD Operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and
distal connections 228
PE Operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery 231
PF Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on
popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot 233
PG Extra-anatomic bypass operations 235
PH Operations on veins 236
PJ Operations on lymphatic system 238
PW Reoperations on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 239

Chapter Q Skin 240
QA Head and neck 240
QB Trunk 242
QC Upper limb 244
QD Lower limb 245
QX Unspecified region 247
QW Reoperations on skin 249

Chapter T Minor surgical procedures 250
TA Minor neurosurgical procedures 250
TB Minor procedures in endocrine surgery 250
TC Minor procedures in eye surgery 250
TD Minor procedures in surgery of ear, nose and larynx 251
TE Minor procedures in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx 252
TF Minor procedures in cardiac surgery 252
TG Minor procedures in thoracic surgery 252
TH Minor procedures in surgery of mammary gland 253
TJ Minor procedures in gastroenterological surgery 253
TK Minor surgical procedures in urology 254
TL Minor surgical procedures in gynaecology 254
TM Minor surgical procedures in obstetrics 255
TN Minor procedures in orthopedic surgery 255
TP Minor surgical procedures on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 256
TQ  Minor surgical procedures on skin  256

Chapter U  Transluminal endoscopy  257
  UD  Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx  257
  UE  Transluminal endoscopy of mouth and pharynx  257
  UG  Transluminal endoscopy of trachea, bronchus and pleura  258
  UJ  Transluminal endoscopy of gastrointestinal tract  258
  UK  Transluminal endoscopy of urinary tract  260
  UL  Transluminal endoscopy of female genital tract  261

Chapter X  Investigative procedures connected with surgery  262
  XC  Investigative procedures on eye  262
  XF  Investigative procedures on heart  262
  XG  Intraoperative and endoscopic thoracic ultrasonography  263
  XJ  Investigative procedures on digestive system  263
  XK  Investigative procedures on urinary and male genital system  264
  XL  Investigative procedures on female genital system  264
  XX  Investigative procedures on unspecified organ system  264

Chapter Y  Procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation  265

Chapter Z  General qualifiers pertaining to all other chapters  267
  ZF  General qualifiers pertaining to cardiovascular surgery  267
  ZS  Relation of procedure to previous surgery  267
  ZX  Various circumstances and events in surgery  268
  ZZ  Grafts, flaps and tissue expanders  269

Appendix 1: Classification matrix in Chapter P  272

Appendix 2: Modifications and additions to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP), version 1.5, effective from 1 January 2001  276

NOMESCO Publications  281
Introduction
The Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP) is based on the traditions of the surgical profession in the Nordic countries and reflects surgical practice in these countries in 1994. It constitutes the first common Nordic classification of surgical procedures.

In producing this classification attention has been paid to generally accepted requirements for surgical procedure components as seen in concurrent classification development. In addition the classification is designed to give reasonable scope for expansion to meet anticipated future advances in the field of surgical procedures. With these updates the NCSP is expected to do good service as a regional classification for some years.

Classification structure

Overview
The NCSP consists of 15 main chapters (A-H, J-N, P-Q) of surgical procedures arranged according to functional-anatomic body system, four subsidiary chapters (T, U, X, Y) containing therapeutic and investigative procedures associated with surgery and one supplementary chapter (Z).

The subsidiary chapters are: Minor surgical procedures (T), Transluminal endoscopy – through natural or artificial body orifices (U), Investigative procedures connected with surgery (X), Procurement of organs and tissue for transplantation (Y).

The procedure codes of the main and subsidiary chapters A-Y are basic procedure codes, each assigned as a unique identifier to a uniquely defined procedure. The basic procedure codes include and represent all accepted surgical procedures and constitute the only complete and independent procedure codes. The supplementary codes of chapter Z serve as general procedure qualifiers, providing additional information to the basic procedure codes. They are always appended to basic procedure codes, and may never be used alone.

Procedure codes described
The NCSP codes consist of three alphabetic characters (positions 1-3 of the code) and two numeric characters (positions 4-5 of the code). All upper-case characters of the English alphabet are permitted as alphabetic characters, except I and O.
The procedure codes are independent of surgical speciality.

Diagnostic information is excluded from procedure codes as a matter of principle, except in procedures that are unique to the diagnosis, and where the diagnostic information is necessary to achieve a concise procedure designation.

E.g.:
FHE 00 Transatrial repair of tetralogy of Fallot
FHH 10 Expansion of VSD in double outlet ventricle

The basic procedure codes will be found at only one place in the classification. The way in which a procedure is related to the functional-anatomical axis determines the position of the code within the classification. In the case of exclusions cross-references to the appropriate codes, code groups or chapters will generally be given.

In order to relate the basic procedure codes to general patient data (e.g. age and sex, etc.), administrative data and elements from other classifications (e.g. diagnosis and histology), computer support is virtually essential. A complete sequential list of codes without annotation will be supplied in text and file formats to facilitate integration into clinical computer systems.

**Main chapters A-Q**

In the main chapters, the codes are composed as follows:

- The first level (position 1) of the code denotes the chapter, representing in the 15 main chapters the functional-anatomical body system group, *e.g.*: A – Nervous system.

- The second level (position 2) denotes the functional-anatomical region within the body system in question, *e.g.*: AA – Skull and intracranial structures.

- The third level (position 3) denotes the general method of the procedure (procedure group), *e.g.*: AAA – Diagnostic intracranial procedures.

- The numeric characters of the code, (positions 4 and 5), identify the specific procedure within the procedure group, including surgical technique and precise anatomical location.

With this structure, the sequence of character positions within the code has a uniform significance throughout the 15 main chapters of the classification.

**Subordinate chapters T-Y**

In the subordinate chapters, the body system, corresponding to a main chapter, and body region, corresponding to a main chapter body region group, are denoted by positions 2 and 3 of the code, *e.g.*: UD – Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx corresponding to chapter D – Ear, nose and larynx, and UDQ – Laryngoscopy corresponding to DQ – Larynx. In these chapters positions 4-5 are used to characterise method and technique (procedure) in a manner suitable to the contents of the chapter.
Supplementary chapter Z

The supplementary codes of chapter Z are general qualifiers, applicable in principle to all main and subordinate chapters. The basic procedure codes are not changed in definition or code designation by the addition of one or more supplementary codes.

The character Z in position 1 of the code denotes the chapter as in all other chapters. Characters X, Z and S in position 2 of the code denote unspecified region. The codes are available to characterise procedures of all other chapters. In case a group of codes is specific to a main or subsidiary chapter, the second character identifies the corresponding chapter.

As of this updated edition, the following groups exist:

- ZF codes specify the use of certain techniques in surgery of the heart and major thoracic vessels (chapter F).
- ZX codes characterise various circumstances and events pertaining to the execution of the procedures described in the main and subordinate chapters of the NCSP.
- ZZ codes characterise reconstructive use of tissue: Free tissue transplants (excluding bone and tissue of the eye and orbit); flaps and free microvascular grafts, including composite flaps and microvascular grafts with bone. The codes specify the nature and origin of such transplants or flaps. Finally, there are ZZ codes for the use of tissue expanders in addition to or as an alternative to tissue transplantation.
- ZS codes link the present procedure to previous surgery, with the addition of a position 3 character indicating the main or subordinate chapter of previous surgery.

For future editions, chapter Z groups specific to other main or subsidiary chapters may be developed. However, chapter Z groups specific to chapter X are not envisaged.

Specific elements of the code structure

In all chapters except chapter Z, the use of certain characters in certain positions of the code carries particular significance in the following manner:

- X in position 2 denotes unspecified region within the body system in question.
- W in position 2 denotes reoperations, without specification of region within the body system in question.
- W in position 3 denotes possible procedure groups not presently found in the classification (“Other procedure” groups).
- 9 in position 4 represents possible “other procedures” in the same manner as W in position 3 represents “other procedure groups”.
In the main chapters relating to the major body cavities: G (Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung), J (Digestive system and spleen), K (Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space), L (Female genital organs) and M (Obstetric procedures), the position 5 numeric character describes the procedure approach in the following manner:

- 0, 3 and 6 denote: Open or otherwise conventional approach (including blind percutaneous approach).
- 1, 4 and 7 denote: Endoscopic approach through incision or stab (including percutaneous, transvaginal, &c.).
- 2, 5 and 8 denote: Transluminal endoscopic approach (through natural or artificial body orifice).

In chapter F (Heart and major thoracic vessels), the same applies, with the exception that numeric characters 2, 5 and 8 are used for percutaneous transluminal procedures, with or without endoscopy.

In Chapter B (Endocrine system), where transluminal endoscopy is not an option, the position 5 numerals 1, 4 and 7 are reserved for percutaneous endoscopic procedures in the same manner. These are found only in group BC (Adrenal gland). Position 5 numerals 0, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 8 all denote a conventional approach as described above.

In chapters F, G, J, K, L and M, the same position 5 numeric character is used to denote the approach for "other" procedures with the position 4 numeric character 9. In chapters or procedure groups where this use of position 5 to describe the approach does not apply, "other" procedures are described by numeric characters 99 in position 4-5.

In chapter U (Transluminal endoscopy), and in the anatomical groups of chapters T and X relating to main chapters F, G and J-M, wherever appropriate, arrangement of the position 4-5 numeric characters is the same as for the corresponding main chapters.

Guidelines for classification

General guidelines

It is a matter of principle that each and every procedure performed should be characterised by a procedure description (code from the main or subordinate chapters A-Y) as precisely and unambiguously as possible, and always specified to the full five alphanumeric characters of the code. This guideline also applies to the position 4-5 numeric characters 96, 97, 98 and 99 as described above. These codes should not be used as unspecified codes, only to characterise (new) procedures not found in the NCSP. However each of these codes will encompass any number of possible procedures belonging to the procedure group (position 3 group) in question.

The supplementary codes (of chapter Z) are always appended to basic procedure codes, and may never be used alone. They serve only as general procedure qualifiers.
Besides the present guidelines for classification, the individual chapters are provided with detailed instructions in the form of short explanatory texts – inclusions, exclusions, cross-references, pointers to additional codes.

E.g.:

**JDD Total gastrectomy**
- Includes: Omentectomy and resection of adjacent oesophagus
- Includes: Local lymph node dissection
- Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98
- Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10
- Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10
- Subtotal gastrectomy, see: JDC
  - JDD 00 Total gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y oesophagojejunoostomy
  - JDD 96 Total gastrectomy with other reconstruction
    - Includes: With construction of reservoir

The use of *Includes*: above denotes technical aspects or detail modifications of the procedure that fall within the procedure as delimited by the code, but need not necessarily be mandatory for the use of the code. In other instances *Includes*: may denote synonyms to the terms used in the basic code text.

### Notes on terminology

- The code texts are descriptive and intended to be representative of the usage among surgeons in the Nordic countries. The code texts are however not intended to be normative for the terminology used in patient records.

  A code text has a delimiting function, often encompassing several closely related modifications of the surgical procedure, and is designed for the purpose of recording the activity of surgical units. The description of an operation in the patient record may be better served by the use of terms that are more specific or by terminology that is locally accepted and preferred in the individual surgical unit. Provided that the proper procedure codes are used for registration purposes, the NCSP does not aim at replacing surgical terminology in patient records with the basic code texts of the NCSP.

- Open procedures are not usually specified as such in the code texts. Unless otherwise specified, an open approach is assumed.

- The term “excision” embraces extirpation, resection, enucleation and procedures of the same nature, and may be specified as partial or total.

Excisional terms with the suffix “-ectomy” may be partial or total in extent, according to English usage, as opposed to Nordic usage where the suffix “-ectomy” is usually reserved for total or near total excision. In the Nordic language versions, the terms “extirpation”, “resection”, “enucleation” and “-ectomy” should be employed when their use describes the procedure in question more precisely and is consistent with established usage in Nordic surgery.

- The term “lesion” embraces all kinds of local tissue changes, that is tumours in the clinical sense as well as flat tissue changes or defects of a neoplastic, inflammatory, traumatic or any other pathologic nature.
Matrix codes of chapters A, N and T

The main chapters N (Musculoskeletal system), P (Peripheral vascular system), Q (Skin), body region group AC (Peripheral nerves) of chapter A and group TN (Musculoskeletal system) of Chapter T, contain separate specifications for the position 4-5 numeric characters. In chapters P and Q, the codes are fully developed, whereas in chapter N, group AC and group TN, matrix codes are employed, with place-holder characters representing the numeric character in position 5 of the fully developed code. The purpose of this is to make the text volume more manageable than if all possible codes were to be listed, particularly in chapter N. A lower-case x is used as place-holder in group AC and a lower-case y in chapter N and group TN. Lists of permitted numeric substitutions for the place-holder character of the individual code groups in question are supplied, describing the significance of each permitted numeric character.

It should be noted that while all place-holder substitutions listed in group AC are permitted, there are numerous possible substitutions in the individual code groups of chapter N that may define impossible or nonsensical procedures. (E.g.: In some code groups it may be possible to develop a code describing medullary nailing of a bone that lacks a medullary canal, such as the patella.) This possibility is not thought to be of great practical significance, as the need to classify non-existing procedures will not arise. In cases of doubt, reference may be made to the complete sequential list of codes for this chapter, where non-existing procedures have been excluded. Computer systems should be designed to disallow the entry of codes that are not present in the complete list of codes.

It should also be noted that, while the character 9 is frequently listed as an unspecified substitute for place-holder y in position 5 of chapter N codes, this merely reflects the varying level of specification frequently needed for procedures belonging to the same procedure group (position 3 group) of this chapter. Its use to construct unspecified codes where further specification has been developed is not allowed, and such unspecified codes are not found in the complete sequential code list for this chapter.

Code sequence for reoperations and supplementary codes

Reoperations: The code for reoperations (character W in position 2 of the code) should always be the first code used to describe the operation and appear before the code or codes for the procedure or procedures executed during the reoperation.

Supplementary codes: Codes from chapter Z should appear after the basic code to which the chapter Z code is appended. When more than one supplementary code is employed, ZXA-ZXD and ZZ codes, describing technical details of the individual procedure, should appear before other supplementary codes (ZXE-ZXG and ZS), describing circumstances and events relating to the entire surgical session.

E.g.:

JCE 40  Reconstruction of oesophagus using flap
ZZR 10  Flap of skin and muscle

and optionally:

ZXD 10  Scheduled procedure
ZXE 20  More than three and less than five hours
ZXG 05  Intraoperative closed cardiac compression
Composite procedures and multiple procedures

Some well established standard procedures consist of a set combination of more than one procedure that may otherwise occur independently. When such a standard procedure is frequent and invariably embraces the same component procedures, the combined standard procedure may be allocated a basic code, as a composite procedure code.

A composite code is equivalent to any other basic procedure code and represents its content of component procedures, which are not coded separately. E.g.:

JAH 20  Staging laparotomy
  
  With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma
  
  Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10

In this operation, the mandatory regional lymph node biopsies and liver biopsy are not coded separately. A splenectomy is usually, but not invariably, performed and must be coded separately.

In the case of lymph node excision as part of an operation where the basic procedure code does not embrace lymph node excision, multiple codes are employed.

E.g.:

HAB 40  Wedge excision of mammary gland
PJD 42  Excision of axillary lymph nodes

and optionally:

ZXA 00  Right side

Code sequence in multiple procedures

If more than one procedure is executed at the same time and there is no composite procedure code covering the combination, multiple codes must be registered with the main procedure code appearing first and the others in chronological sequence. The main procedure is the procedure that in the judgement of the surgeon is the most extensive and requires most of the resources employed.

E.g.:

GAE 30  Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm
AAD 00  Evacuation of epidural haematoma
EDC 35  Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of mandible

and optionally:

ZXD 00  Emergency procedure
Unrelated concurrent procedures are coded as multiple procedures above. *E.g.:

JKA 20   Cholecystectomy
JAB 10   Repair of inguinal hernia

and optionally:

ZXD 10   Scheduled procedure

If supplementary codes related to individual procedures are used in multiple procedure coding, they should appear immediately after the procedure to which they belong. *E.g.:

PDG 10   Operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta for aneurysm
ZXD 10   Scheduled procedure
PDE 30   Thrombectomy or embolectomy of iliac artery
ZXD 00   Emergency procedure
ZXA 05   Left side

**Bilateral operations**

When the same operation is performed on both sides, the operation may be coded as two independent procedures sequentially or by use of the common basic procedure code and supplementary code for bilaterality.

*E.g.:

NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail
NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail

or:

NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail
ZXA 10   Bilateral

**Surgical approaches**

In procedures where only one surgical approach is possible, a separate code for the approach (*e.g.:* Laparotomy, thoracotomy, craniotomy) is not used. Nor should a separate code be used if the simplest or most common approach is used. If a more extensive approach is used, a separate code for this approach may be used.

*E.g.:

JBC 00   Gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation
GAB 10   Antero- or postero-lateral thoracotomy
Nervous system

AA Skull and intracranial structures
AB Spinal cord and nerve roots
AC Peripheral nerves
AD Autonomic nervous system
AW Reoperations for postoperative complications in neurosurgery

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TA

AA Skull and intracranial structures

Includes: Pituitary gland and pineal gland

AAA Diagnostic intracranial procedures

Stereotactic procedures, see: AAG
AAA 00 Exploratory craniotomy
AAA 10 Biopsy through craniotomy
Stereotactic intracranial biopsy, see AAG 00
AAA 20 Insertion of intraventricular pressure monitoring device
AAA 25 Insertion of epidural pressure monitoring device
AAA 27 Insertion of intracerebral pressure monitoring device
AAA 30 Insertion of epidural electrodes
AAA 35 Insertion of subdural electrodes
AAA 40 Insertion of intracerebral electrodes
AAA 99 Other diagnostic intracranial procedures

AAB Excision and destruction of intracranial lesion

Includes: Transcranial operation on pituitary gland.
Operations by cranial base approach, see AAE
AAB 00 Exirpation of intracranial lesion
AAB 10 Partial excision of intracranial lesion
AAB 20 Destruction of intracranial lesion
AAB 30 Evacuation of spontaneous intracranial haematoma
AAB 99 Other excision or destruction of intracranial lesion
**AAC**  Operations for intracranial aneurysm and other vascular lesions

*Endovascular procedures, see: AAL*

AAC 00  Ligature of intracranial aneurysm

*Using clips and similar devices*

AAC 05  Ligature of feeding artery of intracranial aneurysm

AAC 10  Reinforcement of intracranial aneurysm wall

AAC 15  Trapping of intracranial aneurysm

AAC 20  Anastomosis to intracranial vessel

AAC 30  Intracranial occlusion of vascular fistula

AAC 40  Extirpation of intracranial arterio-venous malformation

AAC 99  Other operation for aneurysm or other intracranial vascular lesion

**AAD**  Operations for head injuries

AAD 00  Evacuation of epidural haematoma

AAD 05  Evacuation of acute subdural haematoma

AAD 10  Evacuation of chronic subdural haematoma

AAD 15  Evacuation of traumatic intracerebral haematoma

AAD 30  Revision of penetrating or perforating injury of skull

*Includes: Removal of intracranial foreign body*

AAD 40  Revision of fracture of skull

*Includes: Of depressed fracture*

AAD 99  Other operation for head injury

**AAE**  Operations by cranial base approach

*Includes: Operations on pituitary gland*

AAE 00  Transsphenoidal exploration

AAE 10  Transsphenoidal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 20  Transoral total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 25  Transcervical total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 30  Translabyrinthine total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 40  Transtemporal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 50  Zygomaticotemporal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion

AAE 99  Other operation by cranial base approach
**AAF**  *Shunt operations on ventricles of brain and intracranial cysts*

AAF 00  Ventriculostomy

*External drainage of ventricle of brain*

AAF 05  Ventriculoperitoneal shunt

AAF 10  Lumboperitoneal shunt

AAF 15  Ventriculoatrial shunt

AAF 20  Revision of shunt of ventricle of brain

AAF 25  Removal of shunt of ventricle of brain

AAF 30  Implantation of intraventricular injection device

AAF 35  Implantation of reservoir for intraventricular therapy

AAF 40  Shunt of intracranial cyst to peritoneum

AAF 45  Fenestration of intracranial cyst

AAF 99  Other shunt operation on ventricle of brain or intracranial cyst

**AAG**  *Stereotactic intracranial operations*

AAG 00  Stereotactic intracranial biopsy

AAG 10  Stereotactic intracranial destruction of nucleus or nerve tract

AAG 20  Stereotactic intracranial implantation of electrodes

AAG 30  Stereotactic intracranial implantation of radioactive agent

AAG 40  Stereotactic intracranial implantation of fetal tissue

AAG 50  Stereotactic intracranial radiotherapy

AAG 99  Other stereotactic intracranial operation

**AAH**  *Operations on cranial nerves*

*Implantation of intracranial stimulation or injection device, see: AAW 01-02*

AAH 10  Rhizotomy of cranial nerve

AAH 20  Decompression of cranial nerve

AAH 30  Thermal destruction of cranial nerve

AAH 40  Injection into cranial nerve

AAH 50  Cranial nerve anastomosis

AAH 60  Microvascular decompression of cranial nerve

AAH 99  Other operation on cranial nerve

**AAJ**  *Operations for epilepsy*

AAJ 00  Hemispherectomy

AAJ 10  Lobectomy for epilepsy

AAJ 15  Hippocampectomy

AAJ 20  Excision of epileptic focus

AAJ 25  Transcision of nerve tracts for epilepsy

AAJ 30  Callosotomy for epilepsy

AAJ 35  Hemidecortication for epilepsy

AAJ 99  Other operation for epilepsy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAK</td>
<td>Operations on skull and dura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK00</td>
<td>Cranioplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK10</td>
<td>Repair of dura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK20</td>
<td>Operations for craniosynostosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK30</td>
<td>Craniofacial reconstruction in congenital malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK40</td>
<td>Closure of cerebrospinal fluid fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK70</td>
<td>Biopsy of skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK75</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK99</td>
<td>Other operation on skull or dura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL</td>
<td>Intracranial endovascular procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL00</td>
<td>Endovascular occlusion of intracranial aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL10</td>
<td>Intracranial endovascular thrombolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL20</td>
<td>Endovascular occlusion of intracranial arterio-venous malformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL30</td>
<td>Endovascular occlusion of intracranial fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL40</td>
<td>Endovascular occlusion of feeding arteries of intracranial tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAL99</td>
<td>Other intracranial endovascular procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAM</td>
<td>Operations for intracranial infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAM00</td>
<td>Puncture and evacuation of intracerebral abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAM10</td>
<td>Excision of intracerebral abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAM30</td>
<td>Evacuation of epidural or subdural empyema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAM99</td>
<td>Other operation for intracranial infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAN</td>
<td>Operations for intracranial congenital malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAN00</td>
<td>Excision and repair of encephalocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAN99</td>
<td>Other operation for intracranial congenital malformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAU</td>
<td>Removal of implants and external fixation devices from skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAU00</td>
<td>Removal of implant or external fixation device from skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAW</td>
<td>Other operations on skull and intracranial structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAW01</td>
<td>Implantation of intracranial stimulation device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAW02</td>
<td>Implantation of intracranial injection device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAW99</td>
<td>Other operation on skull or intracranial structure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AB  Spinal cord and nerve roots

**ABA**  *Diagnostic operations on spinal cord and nerve roots*

ABA 00  Exploratory laminectomy
ABA 10  Biopsy of lesion of spinal canal
ABA 99  Other diagnostic operation on spinal cord or nerve root

**ABB**  *Operations for lesions of spinal cord and nerve roots*

ABB 00  Excision of lesion of spinal canal
ABB 10  Resection of lesion of spinal canal
ABB 20  Drainage of intra- or extramedullary cyst of spinal canal
ABB 30  Destruction of lesion of spinal canal
ABB 40  Evacuation of spontaneous haematoma of spinal canal
ABB 99  Other operation for lesion of spinal canal

**ABC**  *Decompression of spinal cord and nerve roots*

Excision of bone, see: NAK, NAR. Other operations on soft tissue, see: NAM

ABC 01  Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for cervical intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 04  Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for thoracic intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 07  Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for lumbar intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 10  Microsurgical excision of cervical intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 13  Microsurgical excision of thoracic intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 16  Microsurgical excision of lumbar intervertebral disc displacement
ABC 20  Open discectomy of cervical spine
ABC 23  Open discectomy of thoracic spine
ABC 26  Open discectomy of lumbar spine
ABC 30  Decompression of cervical nerve roots
ABC 33  Decompression of thoracic nerve roots
ABC 36  Decompression of lumbar nerve roots
ABC 40  Decompression of cauda equina
ABC 50  Decompression of cervical spinal canal and nerve roots
ABC 53  Decompression of thoracic spinal canal and nerve roots
ABC 56  Decompression of lumbar spinal canal and nerve roots
ABC 60  Decompression of cervical spinal cord
ABC 63  Decompression of thoracic spinal cord
ABC 66  Decompression of lumbar spinal cord
ABC 99  Other decompressive operation on spinal cord or nerve root

**ABD**  *Operations on spinal cord and nerve roots for pain or impaired function*

ABD 10  Cordotomy
ABD 20  Myelotomy
ABD 30  Implantation of spinal stimulation device
ABD 40  Implantation of spinal injection device
ABD 50  Transection of spinal nerve root for pain or impaired function

For lesion of dorsal root entry zone

ABD 99  Other operation on spinal cord or nerve for pain or impaired function
NERVOUS SYSTEM

**ABE**  Operations for congenital malformations of spine
ABE 10  Excision and repair of myelocele or meningocele
ABE 20  Mobilisation of tethered cord or diastematomyelia
ABE 30  Excision of dermal sinus
ABE 40  Operation for hydromyelia
ABE 50  Occipitocervical decompression
ABE 99  Other operation for spinal malformation

**ABW**  Other operations on spinal cord and nerve roots
ABW 99  Other operation on spinal cord or nerve root

**AC**  Peripheral nerves

*Peripheral nerve block, see: TAC 00*

The last digit of the AC codes, represented by the place-holder x in the codes, denotes the following nerves:
1  Median nerve
2  Radial nerve
3  Ulnar nerve
4  Peroneal nerve
5  Tibial nerve
6  Sciatic nerve
7  Lumbar plexus
8  Brachial plexus
9  Other or unspecified

**ACA**  Diagnostic operations on peripheral nerves
ACA 1x  Exploration of peripheral nerve
ACA 2x  Biopsy of peripheral nerve
ACA 9x  Other diagnostic operation on peripheral nerve

**ACB**  Operations for lesion of peripheral nerves
ACB 1x  Excision of lesion of peripheral nerve
ACB 2x  Suture of peripheral nerve
ACB 9x  Other operation for lesion of peripheral nerve

**ACC**  Operations for impaired function of peripheral nerves
ACC 1x  Transcision of peripheral nerve
ACC 2x  Reconstruction of peripheral nerve
ACC 4x  Transposition of peripheral nerve
ACC 5x  Decompression and freeing of adhesions of peripheral nerve
ACC 9x  Other operation for impaired function of peripheral nerve
NERVOUS SYSTEM

**ACW** Other operations on peripheral nerves
ACW 99 Other operation on peripheral nerve

**AD** Autonomic nervous system

**ADA** Operations on sympathetic nerves
Sympathetic block, see: TAD 00
ADA 10 Cervical sympathectomy
ADA 20 Thoracic sympathectomy
ADA 30 Lumbal sympathectomy
ADA 99 Other operation on sympathetic nerve

**ADW** Other operations on autonomic nervous system
Vagotomy, see: JDG
ADW 99 Other operation on autonomic nervous system

**AW** Reoperations in surgery of the nervous system

**AWA** Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of the nervous system
AWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of the nervous system

**AWB** Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of the nervous system
Includes: For wound infection
AWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of the nervous system

**AWC** Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of the nervous system
For infection at the site of target organs or structures
AWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of the nervous system

**AWD** Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system
Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
AWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system

**AWE** Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system
For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target organs or structures
AWE 00 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system

**AWW** Other reoperation in surgery of the nervous system
AWW 99 Other reoperation in surgery of the nervous system
CHAPTER B

Endocrine system

BA  Thyroid gland
BB  Parathyroid gland
BC  Adrenal gland
BD  Carotid body
BW  Reoperations in endocrine surgery
     Pituitary gland and pineal body, see: Chapter A
     Thymus, see: GEC
     Puncture, needle biopsy and aspiration cytology, see: TB

BA  Thyroid gland

BAA  Thyroid gland
BAA 00  Biopsy of thyroid gland
BAA 05  Exploration of thyroid gland
BAA 10  Incision of thyroid gland
     Includes: Drainage
BAA 20  Unilateral partial excision of thyroid gland
     Includes: Enucleation of local lesion
BAA 25  Bilateral partial excision of thyroid gland
BAA 30  Excision of thyroid isthmus
BAA 40  Unilateral lobectomy of thyroid gland
BAA 50  Lobectomy and resection of contralateral lobe of thyroid gland
BAA 60  Total thyroidectomy
BAA 99  Other operation on thyroid gland
BB  Parathyroid gland

**BBA**  Parathyroid gland
- **BBA 10** Biopsy of parathyroid gland
- **BBA 20** Exploration of parathyroid gland
- **BBA 30** Excision of lesion of parathyroid gland
  *Includes: Excision of adenoma*
- **BBA 40** Subtotal parathyroidectomy
- **BBA 50** Total parathyroidectomy
- **BBA 70** Implantation or transplantation of parathyroid gland
- **BBA 99** Other operation on parathyroid gland

BC  Adrenal gland

**BCA**  Adrenal gland
- **BCA 10** Biopsy of adrenal gland
- **BCA 11** Laparoscopic biopsy of adrenal gland
- **BCA 15** Incision of adrenal gland
  *Includes: Drainage*
- **BCA 20** Excision of lesion of adrenal gland
- **BCA 30** Unilateral adrenalectomy
- **BCA 31** Laparoscopic unilateral adrenalectomy
- **BCA 40** Bilateral adrenalectomy
- **BCA 41** Laparoscopic bilateral adrenalectomy
- **BCA 99** Other operation on adrenal gland

BD  Carotid body

**BDA**  Carotid body
- **BDA 10** Operation on carotid body

BW  Reoperations in endocrine surgery

**BWA**  Repair of wound dehiscence in endocrine surgery
- **BWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence in endocrine surgery
BWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in endocrine surgery
   Includes: For wound infection
BWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in endocrine surgery

BWC  Reoperation for deep infection in endocrine surgery
   For infection in body cavities or at the site of target organs
BWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in endocrine surgery

BWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in endocrine surgery
   Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
BWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in endocrine surgery

BWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in endocrine surgery
   For haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavities or at the site of target organs
BWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in endocrine surgery

BWW  Other reoperation in endocrine surgery
BWW 99  Other reoperation in endocrine surgery
CHAPTER C

Eye and adjacent structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Lacrimal apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Extraocular muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG</td>
<td>Cornea and sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ</td>
<td>Lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>Choroid, retina and vitreous body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>Reoperations for complications in surgery of eye and adjacent structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TC*

**CA** Orbit

**CAA** Puncture, incision and biopsy of orbit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAA 00</td>
<td>Puncture of orbital abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAA 10</td>
<td>Exploratory anterior orbitotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAA 20</td>
<td>Exploratory lateral orbitotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAA 30</td>
<td>Biopsy of orbit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Needle biopsy and aspiration cytology, see: TCA*

**CAB** Excision of lesion of orbit

*Includes: Removal of foreign body*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAB 00</td>
<td>Anterior orbitotomy with excision of lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAB 10</td>
<td>Lateral orbitotomy with excision of lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAB 40</td>
<td>Transcranial orbitotomy with excision of lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAB 50</td>
<td>Orbitotomy with removal of foreign body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CAC Operations on orbital walls**

*Removal of implant or external fixation device, see: AAU 00, EEU 00, EFU 00*

- **CAC 00** Reconstruction of orbital wall
- **CAC 10** Reconstruction of orbital wall using bone graft or plate
- **CAC 20** Lateral decompression of orbit
- **CAC 30** Decompression of orbit to sinuses
- **CAC 40** Transcranial decompression of orbital roof or optic canal
- **CAC 42** Decompression of orbit by coronal approach
- **CAC 44** Combined decompression of orbit
- **CAC 50** Repair of congenital malformation of orbital wall

**CAD Exenteration of orbit**

- **CAD 00** Exenteration of orbit with use of graft or flap
  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**CAE Operations for anophthalmia after enucleation or evisceration of eye**

- **CAE 00** Removal of implant from orbit
- **CAE 10** Revision and secondary implant in orbit
- **CAE 20** Revision of conjunctival sac with graft

**CAW Other operations on orbit**

- **CAW 99** Other operation on orbit

**CB Eyelid**

**CBA Incision and biopsy of eyelid**

- **CBA 00** Incision of eyelid
- **CBA 10** Biopsy of eyelid

**CBB Excision or destruction of lesion of eyelid**

- **CBB 00** Excision of chalazion
  
  *Synonym: Meibomian granuloma*
- **CBB 10** Excision of redundant skin of eyelid
- **CBB 15** Resection of herniated fat from eyelid
- **CBB 20** Correction of lax skin of eyelid and resection of herniated fat
- **CBB 30** Excision of lesion of eyelid
  
  *Excludes: Chalazion*
- **CBB 35** Cryotherapy of lesion of eyelid
- **CBB 40** Electrocoagulation of lesion of eyelid
- **CBB 50** Excision of lesion of eyelid and reconstruction using graft or flap
  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
- **CBB 99** Other excision or destruction of lesion of eyelid
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

CBC  Operations on eyelid for injury
CBC 00  Suture of eyelid
         *Includes: Debridement*
CBC 10  Removal of foreign body from eyelid
CBC 99  Other operation on eyelid for injury

CBD  Plastic reconstruction of eyelid
CBD 00  Plastic reconstruction of eyelid using suture
CBD 10  Plastic reconstruction of eyelid using graft or flap
         *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
CBD 99  Other plastic reconstruction of eyelid

CBE  Operations for entropion
CBE 00  Suture of eyelid for entropion
CBE 10  Transposition and shortening of orbicularis muscle for entropion
CBE 20  Shortening of eyelid retractors for entropion
CBE 30  Horizontal shortening for entropion
CBE 40  Combined correction of entropion
CBE 99  Other operation for entropion

CBF  Operations for ectropion
CBF 00  Electrocauterisation of eyelid for ectropion
CBF 10  Shortening of canthal ligaments for ectropion
CBF 20  Excision of tarsus for ectropion
CBF 30  Excision of tarsus and skin for ectropion
CBF 40  Plastic repair of eyelid for cicatricial ectropion
CBF 99  Other operation for ectropion

CBG  Operations for trichiasis
CBG 00  Epilation of cilia by electrolysis
         *Simple epilation, see TCB 10*
CBG 10  Cryotherapy for trichiasis
CBG 20  Plastic repair of margin of eyelid for trichiasis
CBG 99  Other operation for trichiasis

CBH  Operations on canthus
CBH 00  Canthotomy
CBH 05  Canthopexy
CBH 10  Plastic repair of canthus
         *Includes: With use of graft*
CBH 20  Central tarsorrhaphy
CBH 30  Lateral or medial tarsorrhaphy
CBH 40  Division of tarsorrhaphy
CBH 50  Reconstructive operation for epicanthus
CBH 99  Other operation on canthus
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**CBJ**  Operations for ptosis
- CBJ 00  Suture of eyelid for ptosis
- CBJ 10  Fascia lata sling for ptosis of eyelid
- CBJ 20  Tarsomyectomy for ptosis
- CBJ 30  Plastic repair of levator aponeurosis of eyelid
- CBJ 40  Resection of levator muscle of eyelid
- CBJ 50  Operation for ptosis of eyebrow
- CBJ 99  Other operation for ptosis

**CBK**  Operations for lagophthalmus and retraction of eyelid
- CBK 00  Myotomy of eyelid for retraction
  *Includes: Of tarsal muscle and levator muscle*
- CBK 10  Operation for lagophthalmus
- CBK 99  Other operation for retraction of eyelid

**CBL**  Operations for blepharospasm
- CBL 00  Myectomy or neurotomy for blepharospasm
- CBL 99  Other operation for blepharospasm

**CBW**  Other operations on eyelid
- CBW 99  Other operation on eyelid

**CC**  Lacrimal apparatus

**CCA**  Incision and biopsy of lacrimal gland and passages
- CCA 00  Incision of lacrimal gland
- CCA 10  Biopsy of lacrimal gland
- CCA 20  Incision of lacrimal punctum or canaliculus
- CCA 30  Incision of lacrimal sac
- CCA 40  Biopsy of lacrimal passages

**CCB**  Other operations on lacrimal gland
- CCB 00  Partial dacryoadenectomy
- CCB 10  Total dacryoadenectomy
- CCB 99  Other operation on lacrimal gland

**CCC**  Other operations on lacrimal passages
- CCC 00  Occlusion of lacrimal punctum or canaliculus
- CCC 50  Dacryocystectomy
- CCC 99  Other operation on lacrimal passages
### CCD  Reconstructive operations on lacrimal apparatus

- **CCD 00** Occlusion of lacrimal fistula
- **CCD 10** Suture of lacrimal canaliculus
- **CCD 20** Suture of lacrimal canaliculus with insertion of tube
- **CCD 30** Reconstruction of lacrimal canaliculus
- **CCD 40** Percutaneous dacryocystorhinostomy
- **CCD 50** Dacryocystorhinostomy with insertion of tube
- **CCD 60** Transnasal dacryocystorhinostomy
- **CCD 70** Conjunctivocystorhinostomy with insertion of tube
  
  *Eponym: Jones*

- **CCD 99** Other reconstructive operation on lacrimal apparatus

### CCW  Other operations on lacrimal apparatus

- **CCW 99** Other operation on lacrimal apparatus

### CD  Eyeball

*Operations not limited to individual anatomical parts of eyeball*

*Biopsy, see: Subsections for anatomical parts of eyeball*

### CDB  Removal of intraocular foreign body

- **CDB 00** Removal of intraocular foreign body
- **CDB 10** Removal of intraocular foreign body using magnet
- **CDB 99** Other operation for intraocular foreign body

### CDC  Enucleation and evisceration of eye

- **CDC 00** Enucleation of eye
- **CDC 10** Enucleation of eye with insertion of prosthesis
  
  *Within Tenon’s capsule*

- **CDC 20** Enucleation of eye with use of graft
  
  *Within Tenon’s capsule*

  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **CDC 30** Evisceration of eye
- **CDC 40** Evisceration of eye with insertion of prosthesis
- **CDC 50** Evisceration of eye with use of graft

  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

### CDW  Other operations on eyeball

- **CDW 99** Other operation on eyeball
CE Extraocular muscles

CEA Biopsy of extraocular muscle
CEA 00 Biopsy of extraocular muscle

CEB Myectomy, myotomy, tenotomy of extraocular muscle
CEB 00 Myectomy of extraocular muscle
CEB 10 Partial myotomy of extraocular muscle
CEB 20 Total myotomy of extraocular muscle
CEB 30 Tenotomy of extraocular muscle

CEC Transposition of extraocular muscle
CEC 00 Recession of extraocular muscle
CEC 10 Recession and resection of extraocular muscle
CEC 20 Recession and advancement of extraocular muscle
CEC 30 Resection of extraocular muscle
CEC 40 Resection and advancement of extraocular muscle
CEC 50 Advancement of extraocular muscle
CEC 60 Transposition of extraocular muscle with adjustable suture
CEC 70 Transposition of extraocular muscle for nystagmus
CEC 80 Partial transposition of extraocular muscle
CEC 90 Total transposition of extraocular muscle

CED Plication of extraocular muscle
CED 00 Plication of extraocular muscle

CEE Fixation of extraocular muscle
CEE 00 Fixating suture of extraocular muscle
CEE 10 Fixation of extraocular muscle with anchoring suture

CEF Operation on extraocular muscle for injury or after previous operation
CEF 00 Freeing of adhesions of extraocular muscle
CEF 10 Suture of traumatic lesion of extraocular muscle or Tenon’s capsule

CEW Other operations on extraocular muscle
CEW 99 Other operation on extraocular muscle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CFA</strong></td>
<td>Incision and biopsy of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 00</td>
<td>Incision of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 10</td>
<td>Peritomy of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 20</td>
<td>Biopsy of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CFB</strong></td>
<td>Suture and removal of foreign body of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 00</td>
<td>Suture of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 10</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CFC</strong></td>
<td>Removal of lesion of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC 00</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC 10</td>
<td>Laser therapy of lesion of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC 20</td>
<td>Cryotherapy of lesion of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFC 30</td>
<td>Excision of trachoma follicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CFD</strong></td>
<td>Repair of conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFD 00</td>
<td>Repair of conjunctiva without graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFD 10</td>
<td>Repair of conjunctiva using graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CFW</strong></td>
<td>Other operations on conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CG** | Cornea and sclera

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CGA</strong></td>
<td>Biopsy of cornea or sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGA 00</td>
<td>Biopsy of cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CGB</strong></td>
<td>Incision of cornea or sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGB 00</td>
<td>Keratotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGB 10</td>
<td>Sclerotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CGC</strong></td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from cornea or sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGC 10</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGC 20</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from cornea using magnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGC 30</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGC 40</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from sclera using magnet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CGD  Operations for errors of refraction
CGD 00 Keratotomy for error of refraction
CGD 10 Laser keratoplasty for error of refraction
CGD 20 Keratomileusis
CGD 99 Other operation for error of refraction

CGE  Operations for lesion of cornea and sclera
CGE 10 Keratectomy
CGE 15 Laser therapy of cornea
CGE 20 Thermocauterisation of cornea
CGE 25 Cryotherapy of cornea
CGE 30 Sclerectomy
CGE 35 Laser therapy of sclera
CGE 40 Thermocauterisation of sclera
CGE 50 Excision of pterygium
CGE 55 Excision of pterygium with transplantation of conjunctiva
CGE 99 Other operation for lesion of cornea or sclera

CGF  Operations on cornea and sclera for perforating injury
CGF 00 Closure of laceration of cornea using tissue glue
CGF 10 Suture of laceration of cornea
CGF 20 Suture of laceration of cornea with plastic repair of conjunctiva
CGF 25 Suture of laceration of cornea with resection of protruding uvea
CGF 30 Repair of cornea using graft of conjunctiva
CGF 40 Closure of laceration of sclera using tissue glue
CGF 45 Suture of laceration of sclera
CGF 50 Suture of laceration of sclera with plastic repair of conjunctiva
CGF 55 Suture of laceration of sclera with resection of protruding uvea
CGF 99 Other operation on cornea and sclera for perforating injury

CGG  Reconstructive operations on cornea and sclera
CGG 00 Tattooing of cornea
CGG 10 Thermocauterisation of cornea
CGG 20 Epikeratophakia or keratophakia
CGG 30 Lamellar transplantation of cornea
CGG 40 Full thickness transplantation of cornea using autograft
CGG 45 Full thickness transplantation of cornea using homograft
CGG 50 Implantation of keratoprosthesis
CGG 60 Reinforcement of sclera using graft
CGG 99 Other reconstructive operations on cornea and sclera

CGW  Other operations on cornea and sclera
CGW 99 Other operation on cornea or sclera
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

CH  Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body

CHA  Biopsy of anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body
CHA 10  Biopsy of iris
CHA 20  Biopsy of ciliary body

CHB  Operations on anterior chamber and anterior chamber angle
CHB 00  Laser synechiolysis
CHB 10  Puncture of anterior chamber of eye with irrigation
CHB 15  Puncture of anterior chamber of eye with replacement of aqueous
  Insufflation, injection of viscous substance
CHB 20  Goniopuncture
CHB 30  Goniotomy
CHB 40  Goniosynechiolysis
CHB 50  Trabeculotony
CHB 60  Anterior synechiolysis
CHB 65  Posterior synechiolysis
CHB 99  Other operation on anterior chamber and anterior chamber angle

CHC  Iridotomy and iridectomy
CHC 00  Iridotomy
CHC 05  Laser iridotomy
CHC 10  Peripheral iridectomy
CHC 20  Sector iridectomy
  Pupil to root
CHC 30  Central iridectomy
  Sphincterectomy

CHD  Filtering operations
CHD 00  Laser trabeculoplasty
CHD 10  Trabeculectomy
CHD 15  Trabeculectomy and iridectomy
CHD 20  Trephine of sclera
CHD 25  Trephine of sclera and iridectomy
CHD 30  Laser trabeculectomy
CHD 40  Iridencleisis
CHD 50  Shunt operation on anterior chamber
CHD 99  Other filtering operation
CHE Operations for lesion of iris

CHE 00 Pupillotomy
CHE 05 Laser pupillotomy
CHE 10 Excision of lesion of iris
CHE 20 Laser therapy of lesion of iris
CHE 99 Other operation for lesion of iris

CHF Operations on ciliary body

CHF 00 Excision of lesion of ciliary body
CHF 05 Transscleral laser coagulation of ciliary body
CHF 10 Transpupillary laser coagulation of ciliary body
CHF 15 Cryotherapy of ciliary body
CHF 20 Electrocoagulation of ciliary body
CHF 30 Cyclodalysis
CHF 99 Other operation on ciliary body

CHW Other operations on anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body

CHW 99 Other operation on anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris or ciliary body

CJ Operations on lens

For concurrent vitrectomy, add appropriate code, see: CKD

CJB Operations on lens for secondary cataract

CJB 00 Discission of secondary cataract
CJB 10 Laser discission of secondary cataract
CJB 20 Irrigation and polishing of secondary cataract
CJB 30 Excision of secondary cataract
CJB 99 Other operation on lens for secondary cataract

CJC Intracapsular cataract operations

CJC 00 Intracapsular cataract extraction
CJC 05 Intracapsular cataract extraction with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJC 10 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJC 15 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJC 20 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJC 25 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJC 99 Other intracapsular cataract operation
**CJD**  
**Extracapsular cataract operations**  
*For simultaneous vitrectomy, add appropriate code, see: CKD*

CJD 00 Extracapsular cataract extraction
CJD 05 Extracapsular cataract extraction with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJD 10 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJD 15 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJD 20 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJD 25 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJD 30 Pars plana lensectomy
CJD 99 Other extracapsular cataract operations

**CJE**  
**Extracapsular cataract operations using phakoemulsification technique**

CJE 00 Phakoemulsification
CJE 05 Phakoemulsification with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 10 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJE 15 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 20 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJE 25 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 99 Other extracapsular cataract operation using phakoemulsification technique

**CJF**  
**Other operations on artificial lens**

CJF 00 Secondary implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJF 10 Secondary implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJF 20 Removal of artificial lens
CJF 30 Reduction of dislocation of artificial lens
CJF 40 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJF 45 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJF 50 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJF 55 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJF 99 Other operation on artificial lens

**CJG**  
**Operations on dislocated lens**

CJG 00 Extraction of dislocated lens
CJG 05 Extraction of dislocated lens with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 10 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJG 15 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 20 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJG 25 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 99 Other operation on dislocated lens
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**CJW**  Other operations on lens
- CJW 99 Other operation on lens

**CK**  Choroid, vitreous body and retina

**CKA**  Biopsy of choroid, vitreous body and retina
- CKA 00 Biopsy of choroid
- CKA 10 Biopsy of vitreous body
- CKA 20 Biopsy of retina

**CKB**  Operations on choroid for detachment
- CKB 00 Puncture and evacuation of supra-choroidal fluid
- CKB 10 Puncture, evacuation of supra-choroidal fluid and injection of vitreous substitute
  - Includes: Of silicone or other viscous substance
- CKB 99 Other operation on choroid for detachment

**CKC**  Extraocular operations on vitreous body and retina
- CKC 00 Photorupture of vitreous body
- CKC 10 Local photocoagulation of retina
- CKC 15 Panretinal photocoagulation
- CKC 20 Cryopexy of undetached retina
- CKC 30 Cryopexy of detached retina
- CKC 40 Electrocoagulation of retina
- CKC 50 Transscleral laser therapy of retina
- CKC 60 Local buckling of sclera using implant
- CKC 65 Removal of buckling implant from sclera
- CKC 70 Circular buckling of sclera
  - Cerclage
- CKC 75 Removal of cerclage from sclera
- CKC 99 Other extraocular operations on vitreous body and retina

**CKD**  Intraocular operations on vitreous body and retina
- CKD 00 Puncture of vitreous body for decompression
- CKD 05 Puncture of vitreous body with injection of medication
- CKD 10 Insufflation of vitreous cavity
- CKD 15 Injection of vitreous substitute
  - Of silicone or other viscous matter
- CKD 20 Removal of vitreous body substitute
- CKD 25 External drainage of subretinal fluid
- CKD 30 Internal drainage of subretinal fluid
- CKD 40 Endophotoocoagulation of retina
- CKD 45 Endocryotherapy of retina
- CKD 50 Endodiathermy of retina
CKD 60  Anterior vitrectomy
CKD 65  Pars plana or pars plicata vitrectomy
CKD 70  Excision of preretinal or epiretinal membrane
CKD 75  Retinotomy
CKD 80  Retinectomy
CKD 85  Removal of subretinal membrane or band
CKD 90  Removal of subretinal haematoma
CKD 99  Other intraocular operations on vitreous body and retina

CKE  Operations for lesion of choroid and retina
CKE 00  Excision of lesion of choroid
CKE 10  Transpupillary photocoagulation of lesion of choroid
          Photosensitisation before photocoagulation, see: TCK 00
CKE 15  Endophotocoagulation of lesion of choroid
          Photosensitisation before photocoagulation, see: TCK 00
CKE 20  Cryotherapy of lesion of choroid
CKE 30  Excision of lesion of retina
CKE 40  Transpupillary photocoagulation of lesion of retina
CKE 45  Endophotocoagulation of lesion of retina
          Photosensitisation before photocoagulation, see: TCK 00
CKE 50  Cryotherapy of lesion of retina
CKE 60  Brachytherapy of choroid and retina
CKE 65  Removal of brachytherapeutic plate from eye
CKE 99  Other operation for lesion of choroid or retina

CKW  Other operations on choroid, vitreous body and retina
CKW 99  Other operation on choroid, vitreous body and retina

CW  Reoperations on eye and adjacent structures

CWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in eye and adjacent structures
CWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in eye and adjacent structures

CWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Wound infection
CWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in eye and adjacent structures

CWC  Reoperation for deep infection in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Infection at the site of target structures
CWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in eye and adjacent structures
CWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures
   Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma
CWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures

CWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures
   Includes: Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
CWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures

CWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in eye and adjacent structures
CWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in eye and adjacent structures

CWV  Other reoperation on eye and adjacent structures
CWV 99  Other reoperation on eye and adjacent structures
CHAPTER D

Ear, nose and larynx

DA Auricle
DB External auditory canal
DC Eardrum and middle ear
DD Ossicles of ear
DE Mastoid and temporal bone
DF Inner ear
DG Eustachian tube
DH Nose
DJ Septum of nose
DK Control of epistaxis
DL Plastic repair of nose
DM Maxillary antrum
DN Ethmoidal sinus and bone
DP Frontal and sphenoidal sinuses
DQ Larynx
DW Reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TD

*The third character of the codes of chapter D denotes:*
A Incision, exploration, biopsy
B Partial or total excision
C Removal of foreign body
D Reconstructive procedures
E Implantation of foreign material
W Other operations
DA  Auricle
DAA 00  Incision of auricle
DAB 00  Excision of lesion of auricle
DAB 10  Partial excision of auricle
DAB 20  Excision of fistula of auricle
DAD 00  Suture of auricle
DAD 10  Reconstruction of auricle
DAD 20  Osseous fixation of auricular prosthesis
DAD 30  Plastic repair of auricle
   Includes: Correction of prominent ear
DAW 99  Other operation on auricle

DB  External auditory canal
DBA 00  Incision of external auditory canal
DBB 00  Excision of lesion of external auditory canal
DBD 00  Suture of external auditory canal
DBD 10  Reconstruction of external auditory canal
DBD 20  Plastic repair of external auditory canal
DBD 30  Correction of atresia of external auditory canal
DBW 99  Other operation on external auditory canal

DC  Eardrum and middle ear
DCA 00  Biopsy of tympanic membrane or middle ear
DCA 10  Paracentesis of tympanic membrane
DCA 20  Insertion of ventilating tube through tympanic membrane
DCA 30  Exploration of middle ear
DCB 00  Excision of lesion of middle ear
DCB 10  Freeing of adhesions of middle ear
DCB 20  Partial excision of middle ear
DCB 30  Total excision of middle ear
DCC 00  Removal of foreign body from middle ear
DCD 00  Myringoplasty
DCD 10  Tympanoplasty
DCW 00  Removal of ventilating tube from tympanic membrane
DCW 99  Other operation on eardrum and middle ear
### DD  Ossicles of ear

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDA 00</td>
<td>Stapedotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDA 10</td>
<td>Exploration of ossicular chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDB 00</td>
<td>Stapedectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDC 00</td>
<td>Removal of prosthesis of ossicular chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 00</td>
<td>Mobilisation of stapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 05</td>
<td>Plastic repair of ossicular chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 10</td>
<td>Interposition between malleus and stapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 20</td>
<td>Interposition between eardrum and footplate of stapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 30</td>
<td>Fixation of tympanic membrane to stapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD 40</td>
<td>Fixation of tympanic membrane to footplate of stapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on ossicles of ear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DE  Mastoid and temporal bone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEA 00</td>
<td>Biopsy of mastoid or temporal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA 10</td>
<td>Attico-antrotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 00</td>
<td>Cortical mastoidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 10</td>
<td>Attico-antro-mastoidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 20</td>
<td>Attico-antro-mastoidectomy and tympanotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 25</td>
<td>Attico-antro-mastoidectomy and tympanoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 30</td>
<td>Radical mastoidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 40</td>
<td>Partial excision of mastoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 50</td>
<td>Partial excision of temporal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEB 60</td>
<td>Total excision of temporal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DED 00</td>
<td>Obliteration of cavity after partial excision of mastoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEE 00</td>
<td>Osseous fixation of hearing aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on mastoid and temporal bone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DF  Inner ear

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DFA 00</td>
<td>Saccotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFA 10</td>
<td>Translabyrinthine exploration of apex of pyramid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFB 00</td>
<td>Labyrinthectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFB 10</td>
<td>Destruction of labyrinth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFC 00</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from inner ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFD 00</td>
<td>Fenestration of vestibule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFD 10</td>
<td>Reconstruction of oval window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFD 20</td>
<td>Closure of rupture of round window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DFD 30  Closure of perilymphatic fistula
DFE 00  Insertion of cochlear implant
DFW 99  Other operation on inner ear

DG  Eustachian tube
DGA 00  Biopsy of eustachian tube
DGB 00  Obliteration of eustachian tube
DGW 00  Dilatation of eustachian tube
DGW 99  Other operation on eustachian tube

DH  Nose
Operations limited to skin and subcutaneous tissue, see: QA
DHA 00  Incision of nose
DHA 10  Biopsy of cavity of nose
Endoscopic biopsy, see: UDH 05
DHB 00  Excision of lesion of external nose
DHB 10  Excision of lesion of internal nose
DHB 20  Polypectomy of internal nose
DHB 30  Polypectomy of choana through maxillary antrum
DHB 40  Conchotomy
Synonym: Turbinectomy
DHB 50  Turbinoplasty
DHC 00  Removal of foreign body from nose
DHC 10  Removal of implant from bone of nose
DHD 00  Internal suture of nose
External suture, see: QAB 00
DHD 10  Closed reduction of fracture of nose
DHD 20  Open reduction of fracture of nose
DHD 30  Osteosynthesis of fracture of nose
DHW 99  Other operation on nose
**DJ**  
**Septum of nose**  
DJ A 00 Incision of septum of nose  
DJ A 10 Biopsy of septum of nose  
DJ A 20 Transseptal opening of sphenoidal sinus  
DJ B 10 Excision of septum of nose  
DJ D 00 Suture of septum of nose  
DJ D 10 Closure of perforation of septum of nose  
DJ D 20 Plastic repair of septum of nose  
DJ D 30 Closed reduction of fracture of septum of nose  
DJ D 40 Open reduction of fracture of septum of nose  
DJ W 99 Other operation on septum of nose  

**DK**  
**Control of epistaxis**  
DK W 00 Cauterisation of mucosa of nose  
DK W 10 Packing of anterior cavity of nose  
DK W 20 Packing of posterior cavity of nose  
DK W 30 Cauterisation of artery of internal nose  
DK W 40 Ligature of artery of internal nose  
DK W 99 Other procedures for control of epistaxis  

**DL**  
**Plastic operations on nose**  
DL D 00 Reconstruction of cartilage of nose  
DL D 10 Reconstruction of cartilage and bone of nose  
DL D 20 Rhinoplasty  
DL D 25 Correction of choanal atresia  
DL D 30 Construction of nose  
DL W 99 Other plastic operations on nose  

**DM**  
**Maxillary antrum**  
*Fenestration of maxillary cyst, see: EFA*  
*Other operations on maxilla, see: EE*  
DM A 00 Biopsy of maxillary antrum  
*Endoscopic biopsy, see: UDM 05*  
*Needle biopsy, see: TDM 00*  
DM A 10 Exploration of maxillary antrum
DMB 00  Endonasal trephine of maxillary antrum  
    Eponym: Claoué
DMB 10  Radical maxillary antrotomy  
    Eponym: Caldwell-Luc
DMB 20  Functional endoscopic opening of maxillary antrum
DMB 30  Transmaxillary excision of lesion of maxillary antrum
DMB 40  Excision of lesion of maxillary antrum through lateral rhinotomy
DMC 00  Removal of foreign body from maxillary antrum
DMW 00  Intubation of maxillary antrum
DMW 99  Other operation on maxillary antrum

DN  Operations on ethmoidal sinus and bone
DNA 00  Biopsy of ethmoidal sinus  
    Needle biopsy, see: TDN 00
DNB 00  External ethmoidectomy
DNB 10  Endonasal ethmoidectomy
DNB 20  Endoscopic ethmoidectomy
DNB 30  Excision of lesion of ethmoidal sinus
DNB 40  Sublabial rhinotomy
DNC 00  Removal of foreign body from ethmoidal sinus
DNW 99  Other operation on ethmoidal sinus and bone

DP  Frontal and sphenoidal sinuses  
    Transseptal opening of sphenoidal sinus, see: DJA 20  
    Needle biopsy, see: TDP
DPA 00  Biopsy of frontal sinus
DPA 10  Biopsy of sphenoidal sinus
DPA 20  Trephine of frontal sinus
DPA 30  Sphenotomy
DPB 00  Partial excision of frontal sinus
DPB 10  Partial excision of sphenoidal sinus
DPB 20  Obliteration of frontal sinus
DPW 00  Intubation of frontal sinus
DPW 10  Intubation of sphenoidal sinus
DPW 99  Other operation on frontal or sphenoidal sinus
DQ Larynx

DQA 00 Incision of larynx
  *Includes: Cricothyroidotomy*  
  *Tracheostomy, see: GBB*

DQA 10 Biopsy of larynx
DQA 20 Exploratory laryngofissure

DQB 00 Excision of lesion of larynx
DQB 10 Endoscopic excision of lesion of larynx
DQB 20 Partial excision of larynx
DQB 30 Laryngectomy
DQB 40 Supraglottic laryngectomy
DQB 50 Hemilaryngectomy
DQB 60 Arytenoidectomy
DQB 70 Total excision of vocal cord
DQB 80 Operation for stricture of vocal cords

DQC 00 Removal of foreign body from larynx
DQC 10 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from larynx

DQD 00 Lateral fixation of vocal cord
DQD 10 Suture of larynx
DQD 20 Reconstruction of larynx with free mucosa graft
DQD 30 Reconstruction of larynx with pedunculated graft
DQD 40 Plastic repair of larynx
DQD 42 Thyreoplasty
  *Eponym: Isshiki (types I-IV)*
DQD 50 Endoscopic insertion of stent in larynx

DQE 00 Implantation of prosthetic replacement for larynx
DQE 10 Injection of foreign material into vocal cord
  *Includes: Of teflon or paraffin*
DQE 20 Implantation of foreign material in vocal chord

DQW 99 Other operation on larynx

DW Reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWA Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
DWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWB Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
  *Includes: For wound infection*
DWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
**EAR, NOSE AND LARYNX**

**DWC**  
Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx  
*For infection at the site of target organs or structures*  
DWC 00  
Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

**DWD**  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx  
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*  
DWD 00  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

**DWE**  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx  
*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*  
DWE 00  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

**DWF**  
Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of ear, nose and larynx  
DWF 00  
Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

**DWW**  
Other reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx  
DWW 99  
Other reoperation in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
CHAPTER E

Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EA Lips
EB Teeth
EC Gingiva and alveoli
ED Mandible
EE Maxilla
EF Miscellaneous operations on jaws
EG Mandibular joint
EH Palate
EJ Tongue and floor of mouth
EK Cheek
EL Salivary glands
EM Tonsils and adenoids
EN Pharynx and adjacent structures
EW Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EA Lips

Puncture, biopsy, incision etc., see: TE

EAA Incision and excision of lip
EAA 00 Incision of lip
EAA 10 Excision of lesion of lip
EAA 20 Partial excision of upper lip
EAA 30 Partial excision of lower lip
EAA 99 Other excision of lip
**EAB**  
**Reconstructive operations on lip**  
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ  
EAB 00 Suture of lip  
*Includes: Debridement*  
EAB 10 Excision and repair of frenulum of lip  
EAB 20 Plastic repair of lip  
*Excludes: For cleft lip*  
EAB 30 Correction of cleft lip  
*Of combined cleft lip and palate, see: EHC*  
EAB 99 Other reconstructive operations on lip  

**EAW**  
**Other operations on lips**  
EAW 99 Other operation on lip  

**EB**  
**Teeth**  
*Conservative dental treatment, see: TE*  

**EBA**  
**Extraction and partial excision of tooth**  
EBA 00 Extraction of tooth  
EBA 10 Surgical removal of tooth  
EBA 20 Hemisection of tooth  
EBA 30 Excision of root of tooth  
EBA 40 Excision of apex of root of tooth  
EBA 99 Other extraction or partial excision of tooth  

**EBB**  
**Reconstructive operations on teeth**  
EBB 00 Reduction and fixation of dislocated tooth  
EBB 05 Reduction and fixation of fractured tooth  
EBB 10 Insertion of dental implant  
EBB 15 Insertion of dental implant abutment  
EBB 20 Transplantation of tooth  
EBB 99 Other reconstructive operations on tooth  

**EBU**  
**Removal of implants and external fixation devices from teeth**  
EBU 00 Removal of implant or external fixation device from teeth  

**EBW**  
**Other operations on teeth**  
EBW 99 Other operation on tooth
EC  Gingiva and alveoli
   \textit{Puncture etc., see: TE}

\textbf{ECA}  \textit{Incision, biopsy and excision of gingiva and alveolus}
ECA 00  Surgical exposure of tooth
ECA 10  Incision of gingiva
ECA 20  Biopsy of gingiva
ECA 30  Excision of lesion of gingiva
ECA 40  Surgical treatment of parodontal abscess
ECA 50  Parodontal operation
ECA 60  Removal of foreign body from gingiva or alveolus
ECA 99  Other incision or excision of gingiva and alveolus

\textbf{ECB}  \textit{Reconstructive operations on gingiva and alveoli}
   \textit{Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ}
ECB 00  Suture of gingiva
   \textit{Includes: Debridement}
ECB 05  Mucogingival repair
   \textit{Includes: For scar or fistula}
ECB 10  Reconstruction of gingiva
ECB 15  Plastic repair of oronasal or oroantral fistula
ECB 20  Oral alveoplasty
ECB 30  Alveoplasty using graft of skin or mucosa
ECB 40  Surgical treatment of fracture of alveolus
ECB 50  Alveoplasty using graft of bone or foreign material
ECB 60  Reconstruction of alveolus
ECB 99  Other reconstructive operations on gingiva

\textbf{ECU}  \textit{Removal of implants and external fixation devices from alveoli}
ECU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from alveoli

\textbf{ECW}  \textit{Other operations on gingiva and alveoli}
ECW 99  Other operation on gingiva or alveoli

ED  Mandible
   \textit{Puncture etc., see: TE}

\textbf{EDA}  \textit{Incision and biopsy of mandible}
EDA 00  Incision of mandible
   \textit{Includes: Drainage}
EDA 10  Biopsy of mandible
**TEETH, JAWS, MOUTH AND PHARYNX**

**EDB**  
**Excision of mandible**  
*Excision of lesion of mandible, see: EFA*  
*Condylectomy, see: EGB*

- EDB 00 Partial excision of mandible
- EDB 10 Mandibulectomy
- EDB 20 Hemimandibulectomy
- EDB 30 Coronoidectomy
- EDB 99 Other excision on mandible

**EDC**  
**Reconstructive operations on mandible**  
*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- EDC 00 Condylotomy of mandible
- EDC 05 Segmental osteotomy of mandible
- EDC 10 Sagittal osteotomy of ramus of mandible
- EDC 15 Vertical osteotomy of ramus of mandible
- EDC 20 Unspecified osteotomy of ramus of mandible
- EDC 25 Osteotomy of body of mandible
- EDC 30 Genioplasty
- EDC 32 Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of head or neck of mandible
- EDC 34 Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of body of mandible
- EDC 36 Open reduction and internal fixation of fracture of head or neck of mandible
- EDC 38 Open reduction and fixation of fracture of body of mandible  
  *Includes: Internal or external fixation*
- EDC 42 Reconstruction of mandible using implant
- EDC 45 Reconstruction of mandible using bone graft  
  *Additional code for free microvascular bone graft, see ZZQ 40*
- EDC 99 Other reconstructive operations on mandible

**EDU**  
**Removal of implants and external fixation devices from mandible**

- EDU 00 Removal of implant or external fixation device from mandible  
  *From alveoli, see: ECU 00, from mandible and maxilla, see: EFU 00, from mandibular joint, see: EGU 00*

**EDW**  
**Other operations on mandible**

- EDW 99 Other operation on mandible
**EE** Maxilla

*Operations on maxillary antrum, see DM
Puncture etc., see: TE*

**EEA** Incision and biopsy of maxilla

EEA 00 Incision of maxilla
EEA 10 Biopsy of maxilla
*Includes: Drainage*

**EEB** Excision of maxilla

*Excision of lesion and fenestration of cyst, see: EFA*

EEB 00 Partial excision of maxilla
EEB 10 Maxillectomy
EEB 20 Hemimaxillectomy
EEB 99 Other excision of maxilla

**EEC** Reconstructive operations on maxilla

EEC 00 Segmental osteotomy of maxilla
EEC 05 Le Fort I osteotomy
EEC 10 Le Fort II osteotomy
EEC 15 Le Fort III osteotomy
EEC 20 Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of maxilla
EEC 25 Open reduction and immobilisation of fracture of maxilla
EEC 30 Reduction of zygomaticomaxillary fracture
EEC 35 Reduction and osteosynthesis of zygomaticomaxillary fracture
EEC 40 Application of skeletal traction to maxilla
EEC 42 Reconstruction of maxilla using implant
EEC 45 Reconstruction of maxilla using bone graft
*Additional code for free microvascular bone graft, see: ZZQ 40*
EEC 99 Other reconstructive operations on maxilla

**EEU** Removal of implants and external fixation devices from maxilla

EEU 00 Removal of implant or external fixation device from maxilla
*From alveoli, see: ECU 00, from palate, see: EHU 00, from maxilla and mandible, see: EFU 00*

**EEW** Other operations on maxilla

EEW 99 Other operation on maxilla
### EF Miscellaneous operations on jaws

#### EFA Excision of jaws
- EFA 10 Excision of lesion of jaws
- EFA 20 Decortication of jaws
- EFA 40 Fenestration of cyst of jaws
- EFA 50 Excision of cyst of jaws
- EFA 99 Other excision of jaws

#### EFB Reconstructive operations on jaws
- EFB 10 Osteoplasty on jaws
- EFB 20 Reduction and/or immobilisation of multiple fractures of facial bones
- EFB 30 External fixation in fracture of facial bones
- EFB 50 Orthodontic procedure connected with orthognathic surgery
- EFB 60 Osteoplasty of jaws or facial bones with use of osseous graft or foreign material
- EFB 99 Other reconstructive operations on jaws

#### EFU Removal of implants and external fixation devices from jaws
- EFU 00 Removal of implant or external fixation device from jaws
  
  *From mandible alone, see: EDU 00, from maxilla alone, see: EEU 00*

#### EFW Other operations on jaws
- EFW 99 Other operation on jaws

### EG Mandibular joint

*Puncture etc., see: TE*

#### EGA Incision, endoscopy and biopsy of mandibular joint
- EGA 00 Arthroscopy of mandibular joint
- EGA 10 Incision of mandibular joint
  
  *Includes: Drainage*
- EGA 20 Biopsy of mandibular joint

#### EGB Excision of mandibular joint
- EGB 00 Condylectomy of mandible
- EGB 10 Meniscectomy of mandibular joint
- EGB 20 Synovectomy of mandibular joint
- EGB 99 Other excision on mandibular joint
**EGC**  *Reconstructive operations on mandibular joint*
- EGC 00  Open reduction of dislocation of jaw
- EGC 10  Arthroplasty of mandibular joint without graft
- EGC 20  Arthroplasty of mandibular joint with bone or other graft
- EGC 30  Prosthetic replacement of mandibular joint
- EGC 99  Other reconstructive operation on mandibular joint

**EGU**  *Removal of implants and external fixation devices from mandibular joint*
- EGU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from mandibular joint

**EGW**  *Other operations on mandibular joint*
- EGW 99  Other operation on mandibular joint

**EH**  *Palate*
*Puncture etc., see: TE*

**EHA**  *Incision and biopsy of palate*
- EHA 00  Incision of palate
- EHA 10  Biopsy of palate

**EHB**  *Excision of palate*
- EHB 00  Excision of lesion of palate
- EHB 99  Other excision of palate

**EHC**  *Reconstructive operations on palate*
*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
*Uvuloplasty and uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, see: ENC*
- EHC 00  Suture of palate
  *Includes: Debridement*
- EHC 10  Plastic repair of oronasal or oroantral fistula of palate
- EHC 20  Repair of scar of palate
- EHC 30  Reconstruction of palate
- EHC 40  Correction of submucous cleft palate
- EHC 50  Correction of cleft palate using pharyngeal flap
- EHC 60  Correction of combined cleft lip and palate
- EHC 99  Other reconstructive operations on palate

**EHU**  *Removal of implants and external fixation devices from palate*
- EHU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from palate

**EHW**  *Other operations on palate*
- EHW 99  Other operation on palate
### TEETH, JAWS, MOUTH AND PHARYNX

#### EJ  Tongue and floor of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EJA</strong></td>
<td><em>Incision, biopsy and removal of foreign body of tongue and floor of mouth</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJA 00</td>
<td>Incision of tongue or floor of mouth <em>Includes: Drainage</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of tongue or floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJA 20</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from tongue or floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EJB  Excision of tongue and floor of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJB 00</td>
<td>Excision of ranula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 10</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of apex or body of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 20</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of base of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 30</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 40</td>
<td>Hemiglossectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 50</td>
<td>Total glossectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 60</td>
<td>Partial excision of floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 99</td>
<td>Other excision on tongue and floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EJC  Reconstructive operations on tongue and floor of mouth

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJC 00</td>
<td>Suture of tongue or floor of mouth <em>Includes: Debridement</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 20</td>
<td>Operation on frenulum of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 30</td>
<td>Reconstruction of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 40</td>
<td>Glossopexy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 99</td>
<td>Other reconstructive operations on tongue and floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EJW  Other operations on tongue and floor of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on tongue or floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EK  Cheek

*Operations limited to skin and subcutaneous tissue, see: QA*

#### EKA  Incision and biopsy of cheek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EKA 00</td>
<td>Incision of cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EKB  Excision of cheek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EKB 00</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKB 99</td>
<td>Other excision of cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EKC**  *Reconstructive operations on cheek*

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **EKC 00** Suture of cheek  
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **EKC 10** Removal of foreign body from cheek
- **EKC 20** Plastic repair of cheek
- **EKC 30** Reconstruction of cheek
- **EKC 99** Other reconstructive operations on cheek

**EKW**  *Other operations on cheek*

- **EKW 99** Other operation on cheek

---

**EL**  *Salivary glands*

**ELA**  *Incision and biopsy of salivary glands*

- **ELA 00** Incision of salivary gland  
  *Includes: Drainage*
- **ELA 10** Sialodochotomy
- **ELA 20** Sialolithotomy
- **ELA 30** Biopsy of salivary gland

**ELB**  *Excision of salivary gland*

- **ELB 00** Excision or exploration of lesion of salivary gland
- **ELB 10** Excision of minor salivary gland
- **ELB 20** Excision of sublingual gland
- **ELB 30** Excision of submandibular gland
- **ELB 40** Partial parotidectomy
- **ELB 50** Total parotidectomy
- **ELB 99** Other excision of salivary gland

**ELC**  *Reconstructive operations on salivary glands*

- **ELC 00** Suture of salivary gland  
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **ELC 30** Ligature of salivary duct
- **ELC 40** Reconstruction of salivary duct
- **ELC 50** Transposition of salivary duct
- **ELC 60** Occlusion of fistula of salivary gland
- **ELC 99** Other reconstructive operations on salivary glands

**ELW**  *Other operations on salivary glands*

- **ELW 99** Other operation on salivary gland
EM  Tonsils and adenoids

**EMA**  Incision and biopsy of tonsils and adenoids
- EMA 00  Incision of tonsil
- EMA 10  Biopsy of tonsil
- EMA 20  Incision of adenoid
- EMA 30  Biopsy of rhinopharynx

**EMB**  Excision of tonsils and adenoids
- EMB 00  Excision of lesion of tonsil or adenoids
- EMB 10  Tonsillectomy
- EMB 20  Adenotonsillectomy
- EMB 30  Adenotomy
- EMB 99  Other excision on tonsils and adenoids

**EMC**  Reconstructive operations on tonsils and adenoids
- EMC 00  Suture of tonsil or adenoids
  *Includes: Debridement*
- EMC 10  Removal of foreign body from tonsil
- EMC 99  Other reconstructive operations on tonsils and adenoids

**EMW**  Other operations on tonsils and adenoids
- EMW 99  Other operation on tonsil or adenoids

EN  Pharynx and adjacent structures

**ENA**  Incision and biopsy of pharynx and adjacent structures
*Includes: Pharyngostomy*
- ENA 00  Internal incision of pharynx
  *Includes: Drainage*
- ENA 10  Biopsy of pharynx
- ENA 20  Pharyngotomy
- ENA 30  Pharyngostomy

**ENB**  Excision of pharynx and adjacent structures
- ENB 00  Excision or exploration of lesion of pharynx
- ENB 10  Excision of diverticulum of hypopharynx
- ENB 20  Pharyngectomy
- ENB 30  Laryngopharyngectomy
- ENB 40  Excision of branchial cyst or fistula
  *Of first branchial cleft fistula, see: DAB 20*
- ENB 50  Excision of cyst or fistula of thyroglossic duct
ENB 60 Excision of styloid process
ENB 99 Other excision of pharynx and adjacent structures

**ENC** Reconstructive operations on pharynx and adjacent structures
ENC 00 Suture of pharynx and adjacent structures
   *Includes: Debridement*
ENC 10 Removal of foreign body from pharynx
ENC 20 Myotomy of cricopharyngeal muscle
ENC 30 Plastic operation of pharynx
   *Includes: Uvuloplasty*
ENC 40 Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty
ENC 50 Closure of fistula of pharynx
ENC 60 Freeing of adhesions of pharynx
ENC 70 Endoscopic diverticulo-hypopharyngostomy
ENC 99 Other reconstructive operation on pharynx and adjacent structures

**ENW** Other operations on pharynx and adjacent structures
ENW 99 Other operation on pharynx or adjacent structures

**EW** Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**EWA** Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
EWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**EWB** Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
   *Includes: For wound infection*
EWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**EWC** Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
   *For infection at the site of target organs or structures*
EWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**EWD** Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
   *Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
EWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
EWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
EWE 00 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
EWF 00 Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EWW  Other reoperations in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
EWW 99 Other reoperations in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
CHAPTER F

Heart and major thoracic vessels

FA Major thoracic veins
FB Pulmonary artery with branches
FC Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations
FD Malformations relating to thoracic aorta
FE Pericardium
FF Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins
FG Tricuspid valve
FH Ventricular septum
FJ Right ventricle and pulmonary valve
FK Mitral valve
FL Left ventricle
FM Aortic valve
FN Coronary arteries
FP Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation
FQ Transplantation of heart or heart and lung
FW Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels
FX Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation

Puncture and other minor procedures, see: TF

FA Major thoracic veins

ASD = Atrial septal defect
Operations on other thoracic veins, see: Chapter P
Operations on atrium or atrial septum, see: FF
Operations on pulmonary veins, see: FFF-FFH

FAA Suture or repair of thoracic vena cava

E.g.: For injury
FAA 00 Suture of thoracic vena cava
FAA 10 Repair of thoracic vena cava using graft
FAA 96 Other suture or repair of vena cava
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FAB**  *Incision and excision of thoracic vena cava*

*Includes: Removal of impacted material*
- **FAB 00** Incision of thoracic vena cava
- **FAB 10** Thrombectomy of thoracic vena cava
- **FAB 20** Removal of foreign body from thoracic vena cava
- **FAB 22** Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from thoracic vena cava
- **FAB 30** Excision of lesion of thoracic vena cava
- **FAB 96** Other incision or excision of thoracic vena cava

**FAC**  *Resection, reconstruction or ligature of thoracic vena cava*

*Includes: Reconstruction*
- **FAC 00** Resection or ligature of thoracic vena cava
- **FAC 10** Resection and reconstruction of thoracic vena cava using vein autograft
- **FAC 20** Resection and reconstruction of thoracic vena cava using prosthetic graft
- **FAC 22** Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic vena cava
- **FAC 25** Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic vena cava with insertion of stent
- **FAC 96** Other resection, reconstruction or ligature of thoracic vena cava

**FAD**  *Bypass operations on thoracic vena cava*

- **FAD 00** Bypass operation on thoracic vena cava using vein graft
- **FAD 10** Bypass operation on thoracic vena cava using tube graft
- **FAD 96** Other bypass operations on thoracic vena cava

**FAE**  *Connection to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava*

*Eponym: Glenn*
- **FAE 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava
- **FAE 10** Bidirectional anastomosis between superior vena cava and pulmonary artery
  *Includes: Closure of pulmonary trunk*
- **FAE 20** Total cavo-pulmonary connection
  *Eponym: Fontan (modified). Includes: Closure of ASD or intraatrial conduit*
- **FAE 30** Total cavo-pulmonary connection using fenestrated patch
  *Eponym: Fontan (fenestrated)*
- **FAE 40** Total cavo-pulmonary connection using extracardial conduit
- **FAE 96** Other connection to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava

**FAW**  *Other operations on major thoracic veins*

- **FAW 96** Other operation on major thoracic veins
FB  Pulmonary artery with branches
   MAPCA = Multiple anomalous pulmonary collateral arteries
   Ligature of aorto-pulmonary collaterals, see: FDF
   Operations on pulmonary valve, see: FJ

FBA  Suture or repair of pulmonary artery
   Includes: Using graft, e.g.: For injury
   FBA 00  Suture of pulmonary artery
   FBA 10  Suture of pulmonary artery using graft
   FBA 96  Other suture or repair of pulmonary artery

FBB  Incision of pulmonary artery
   Includes: Removal of adherent or impacted material
   FBB 00  Incision of pulmonary artery
   FBB 10  Transluminal extraction of pulmonary embolus
   FBB 20  Thrombendarterectomy of pulmonary artery in chronic obstruction
   FBB 50  Removal of foreign body from pulmonary artery
   FBB 52  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from pulmonary artery
   FBB 96  Other incision of pulmonary artery

FBC  Banding operations on pulmonary artery
   FBC 00  Banding of pulmonary artery
   Without other concurrent procedure
   FBC 10  Banding of pulmonary artery with other concurrent procedure for congenital heart defect
   FBC 96  Other banding operations on pulmonary artery

FBD  Debanding operations on pulmonary artery
   FBD 00  Removal of band from pulmonary artery
   FBD 10  Removal of band and dilatation of pulmonary artery
   FBD 12  Percutaneous transluminal rupture of band and dilatation of pulmonary artery
   FBD 20  Removal of band and reconstruction of pulmonary artery
   Includes: Use of graft
   FBD 96  Other debanding operation on pulmonary artery

FBE  Expansion and reconstruction of pulmonary artery
   FBE 00  Expansion of pulmonary artery
   FBE 10  Expansion or reconstruction of pulmonary artery using patch
   FBE 20  Reconstruction of pulmonary artery using tube graft
   FBE 32  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary artery
   FBE 35  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary artery with insertion of stent
   FBE 42  Percutaneous transluminal recanalisation of pulmonary artery
   Additional code for specification of technique, see ZFX, ZXC
   FBE 96  Other expansion or reconstruction of pulmonary artery
### HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

#### FBF  Reduction of pulmonary artery

*E.g.: For aneurysm*

- **FBF 00** Resection of pulmonary artery
- **FBF 10** Resection and reconstruction of pulmonary artery using graft
- **FBF 20** Resection of pulmonary artery and reconstruction of airway
  
  *Includes: Use of graft for arterial reconstruction*
- **FBF 96** Other reduction of pulmonary artery

#### FBG  Unifocalisation in MAPCA with implantation in pulmonary artery or graft

*Closure of other aorto-pulmonary collaterals, see: FDF*

- **FBG 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from MAPCA
- **FBG 10** Anastomosis to graft from MAPCA
- **FBG 96** Other unifocalisation in MAPCA

#### FBH  Repair of pulmonary artery sling

*Includes: Tracheo-bronchial reconstruction*

- **FBH 00** Transposition of pulmonary artery sling
- **FBH 10** Transposition of pulmonary artery sling with division of airway
- **FBH 96** Other repair of pulmonary artery sling

#### FBJ  Connection to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery

*Eponym: Blalock-Taussig*

- **FBJ 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery
- **FBJ 10** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery with interposition graft
- **FBJ 96** Other connection to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery

#### FBK  Closure of subclavio-pulmonary connection

*Eponym: Blalock-Taussig. Includes: Division*

- **FBK 00** Closure of subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis without interposition
- **FBK 10** Closure of subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis with interposed graft
  
  *Includes: Division*
- **FBK 96** Closure of other subclavio-pulmonary connection

#### FBL  Connection to pulmonary artery from aorta

*Includes: Use of graft*

- **FBL 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary trunk from ascending aorta
- **FBL 10** Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis
  
  *Eponym: Waterston*
- **FBL 20** Distal aorto-pulmonary anastomosis
  
  *Eponym: Potts*
- **FBL 30** Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis using graft
- **FBL 40** Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis in single ventricle conditions
  
  *Eponym: Damus-Kaye-Stansel (or similar)*
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

FBL 50  Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis with transection of pulmonary artery
  *Eponym: Mee*
FBL 96  Other connection to pulmonary artery from aorta

**FBM**  *Closure of artificial aorto-pulmonary connection*
  *Includes: As only procedure*
F BM 00  Closure of central aorto-pulmonary anastomosis
F BM 10  Closure of aorto-pulmonary shunt
  *Eponym: Waterston*
F BM 20  Closure of distal aorto-pulmonary shunt
  *Eponym: Potts*
F BM 30  Closure of prosthetic aorto-pulmonary connection
F BM 96  Other closure of artificial aorto-pulmonary connection

**FBN**  *Closure of fistula of pulmonary artery*
F BN 00  Closure of fistula to atrium from pulmonary artery
F BN 10  Closure of arterio-venous fistula from pulmonary artery
F BN 96  Closure of other fistula of pulmonary artery

**FBW**  *Other operations on pulmonary artery and branches*
F BW 96  Other operation on pulmonary artery and branches

**FC**  Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations
  *Operations on aortic valve, see: FM*

**FCA**  *Repair of ascending aorta*
  *Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*
F CA 00  Suture of ascending aorta
F CA 10  Repair of ascending aorta by division and suture
F CA 20  Reinforcement of ascending aorta with wrapping
F CA 30  Partial resection and suture of ascending aorta
F CA 40  Repair of ascending aorta using patch
F CA 45  Percutaneous insertion of stent into ascending aorta
  *Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*
F CA 50  Resection and reconstruction of ascending aorta using tube graft
F CA 60  Resection of aortic root and ascending aorta with reimplantation of coronary arteries and use of composite graft with mechanical valve prosthesis
  *Eponyms: Bentall-deBono, Cabrol*
F CA 70  Resection of aortic root and ascending aorta with reimplantation of coronary arteries and use of biological valve prosthesis and tube graft
  *Eponyms: Bentall-deBono, Cabrol*
F CA 96  Other repair of ascending aorta


**FCB**  
**Repair of aortic arch**  
*Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*

- **FCB 00** Suture of aortic arch
- **FCB 10** Repair of aortic arch by division and suture
- **FCB 20** Partial resection and suture of aortic arch
- **FCB 30** Repair of aortic arch using patch
- **FCB 35** Percutaneous insertion of stent into aortic arch  
  *Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*
- **FCB 40** Resection and reconstruction of aortic arch using tube graft
- **FCB 50** Resection of aortic arch and reimplantation of branches  
  *Includes: Use of tube graft*
- **FCB 96** Other repair of aortic arch

**FCC**  
**Repair of descending aorta**  
*Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*

- **FCC 00** Suture of descending aorta
- **FCC 10** Repair of descending aorta by division and suture
- **FCC 30** Partial resection and suture of descending aorta
- **FCC 40** Repair of descending aorta using patch
- **FCC 45** Percutaneous insertion of stent into descending aorta  
  *Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*
- **FCC 50** Resection and reconstruction of descending aorta using tube graft
- **FCC 60** Resection of descending aorta and reimplantation of branches  
  *Includes: Reimplantation of branches of aortic arch and/or intercostal arteries, and use of tube graft*
- **FCC 70** Bypass to descending aorta using tube graft  
  *Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*
- **FCC 76** Bypass to thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft  
  *Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*
- **FCC 96** Other repair of descending aorta

**FCD**  
**Repair of thoracoabdominal aorta**  
*Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*

- **FCD 00** Suture of thoracoabdominal aorta
- **FCD 10** Reinforcement of thoracoabdominal aorta using suture
- **FCD 30** Repair of thoracoabdominal aorta using patch
- **FCD 35** Percutaneous insertion of stent into thoracoabdominal aorta  
  *Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*
- **FCD 40** Partial resection and suture of thoracoabdominal aorta
- **FCD 50** Resection and reconstruction of thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft
- **FCD 60** Resection of thoracoabdominal aorta and reimplantation of branches  
  *Includes: Reimplantation of intercostal and/or visceral arteries, and use of tube graft*
- **FCD 70** Bypass of thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft  
  *Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*
- **FCD 96** Other repair of thoracoabdominal aorta
**FCE** Closure of acquired fistula from aorta
- FCE 00 Closure of ruptured aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva
- FCE 10 Closure of aorto-venous fistula
- FCE 20 Closure of aorto-pulmonary fistula
- FCE 30 Closure of aorto-bronchial fistula
- FCE 40 Closure of aorto-enteric fistula
- FCE 96 Closure of other fistula from aorta

**FCW** Other operations on thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta
Excludes: For malformations
- FCW 96 Other operation on thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta

**FD** Malformations relating to thoracic aorta
- IAA = Interrupted aortic arch
- HLHS = Hypoplastic left heart syndrome
- MAPCA = Multiple anomalous pulmonary collateral arteries
- TGA = Transposition of the great arteries
- VSD = Ventricular septal defect
- Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FBL
- Pulmonary artery sling, see: FBH
- Subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FBJ
- Unifocalisation in MAPCA, see: FBG
- Operations on arteries arising from aortic arch, excluding aorto-pulmonary shunts, see: Chapter P

**FDA** Operations for hypoplastic left heart syndrome
- FDA 00 Aortoplasty and aorto-pulmonary shunt for HLHS
  - Eponym: Norwood stage 1
- FDA 96 Other operation for HLHS

**FDB** Operations for transposition of the great arteries
- Synonym: Arterial switch
- FDB 00 Operation for simple TGA
  - Includes: Closure of ductus arteriosus
- FDB 10 Operation for complex TGA
  - Includes: Closure of VSD and other concomitant defects
- FDB 20 Arterial switch operation for other congenital heart defect
- FDB 96 Other operation for transposition of the great arteries
**FDC**  
**Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus**  
*Includes: Closure of VSD*

- **FDC 00** Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus with simple prosthetic connection to pulmonary artery from right ventricle
- **FDC 10** Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus using valved prosthesis
- **FDC 20** Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus with anastomosis to pulmonary artery from right ventricle  
  *Eponym: Lecompte*
- **FDC 96** Other repair of persistent truncus arteriosus

**FDD**  
**Closure of congenital fistula from aorta**

- **FDD 00** Closure of aorto-ventricular tunnel
- **FDD 10** Ligature of aorto-pulmonary window
- **FDD 13** Closure of aorto-pulmonary window with suture
- **FDD 20** Closure of aorto-pulmonary window using patch
- **FDD 96** Closure of other congenital fistula from aorta

**FDE**  
**Closure of patent ductus arteriosus**  
*In premature infants*

- **FDE 00** Closure of patent ductus arteriosus
- **FDE 10** Ligature of patent ductus arteriosus
- **FDE 20** Division of patent ductus arteriosus
- **FDE 31** Thoracoscopic closure of patent ductus arteriosus
- **FDE 32** Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of patent ductus arteriosus  
  *Includes: With use of umbrella device*
- **FDE 96** Other closure of patent ductus arteriosus

**FDF**  
**Closure of aorto-pulmonary collaterals**  
*Unifocalisation, see: FBG*

- **FDF 00** Closure of aorto-pulmonary collaterals
- **FDF 05** Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of aorto-pulmonary collaterals

**FDG**  
**Operations for supravalvular aortic stenosis**  
*Includes: Use of implant*

- **FDG 00** Reconstruction of ascending aorta for supravalvular aortic stenosis
- **FDG 10** Reconstruction of ascending aorta for supravalvular aortic stenosis using patch
- **FDG 96** Other operation for supravalvular aortic stenosis

**FDH**  
**Operations for interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch**

- **FDH 00** End to end reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch
- **FDH 10** Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch using patch
- **FDH 30** Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch using tube graft
- **FDH 40** Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch with bypass
- **FDH 96** Other operation for interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch
**FDJ Operations for coarctation of aorta**

FDJ 00  End to end reconstruction of aorta for coarctation

FDJ 10  Aortoplasty using subclavian or carotid artery for coarctation
*Eponym: Waldhausen (or similar)*

FDJ 20  Aortoplasty for coarctation using patch
*Eponym: Vosschulte (or similar)*

FDJ 30  Reconstruction of aorta for coarctation using tube graft

FDJ 42  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic aorta in coarctation
*Includes: In recoarctation*

FDJ 96  Other operation for coarctation of aorta

**FDM Operation for vascular ring anomalies of aortic arch**

FDM 00  Division of double aortic arch

FDM 10  Division of other vascular ring anomaly of aortic arch

FDM 11  Thoracoscopic division of other vascular ring anomaly of aortic arch

FDM 20  Transposition of arterial sling
*Includes: Of anomalous brachio-cephalic trunk*

FDM 96  Other operation for vascular ring anomalies of aortic arch

**FDN Operations on ductus arteriosus to maintain patency**

FDN 02  Percutaneous transluminal insertion of stent into ductus arteriosus

**FDW Other operations for malformations of thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta**

FDW 96  Other operation for malformation of thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta

**FE Pericardium**

**FEA Closed external drainage of pericardium**

*Needle biopsy and puncture without drainage, see: TFE 00*

FEA 00  Closed external drainage of pericardium

**FEB Pericardiotomy**

*Includes: External drainage*

FEB 00  Exploration of pericardium

FEB 10  Decompression and drainage of pericardium
*E.g.: In injury*

FEB 51  Thoracoscopic pericardiotomy

FEB 96  Other pericardiotomy procedures
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FEC**  Internal pericardiostomy
- FEC 00  Pericardiopleurostomy
  - *E.g.: In hydropericardium*
- FEC 01  Thoracoscopic pericardiopleurostomy
- FEC 10  Pericardioperitoneostomy
- FEC 96  Other internal pericardiostomy

**FED**  Repair of pericardium
- FED 00  Suture of pericardium
  - *Includes: Reduction of dislocation of heart*
- FED 03  Reconstruction of pericardium using patch
- FED 10  Suture of pericardium and diaphragm
  - *Includes: Reduction of dislocation of viscera*
- FED 96  Other repair of pericardium

**FEE**  Biopsy or excision of lesion of pericardium
- FEE 00  Biopsy of pericardium
- FEE 01  Thoracoscopic biopsy of pericardium
- FEE 10  Excision of lesion of pericardium
- FEE 96  Other biopsy or excision of lesion of pericardium

**FEF**  Resection or extirpation of pericardium
- Resection of pericardium in extended pneumonectomy and extended excision of mediastinal tumour, see: GDD 20 and GEB 40
- FEF 00  Resection of pericardium
- FEF 10  Subtotal pericardiectomy
- FEF 20  Pericardiectomy with decortication
- FEF 31  Thoracoscopic pericardiectomy
- FEF 96  Other resection or extirpation of pericardium

**FEW**  Other operations on pericardium
- FEW 96  Other operation on pericardium

**FF**  Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins
- *ASD = Atrial septal defect*
- *TAPVD = Total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage*
- *TGA = Transposition of the great arteries*
- *Cavo-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FAE*
- *Operations on major thoracic veins, see: FA*
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FFA**  
*Biopsy or excision of lesion of atrium*
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*
*Resection of atrium in extended pneumonectomy, see GDD 20*
- FFA 00 Biopsy of atrium
- FFA 02 Percutaneous transluminal biopsy of atrium
- FFA 10 Excision of lesion of atrium
- FFA 20 Thrombectomy of atrium
- FFA 30 Removal of foreign body from atrium
- FFA 32 Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from atrium
- FFA 96 Other biopsy or excision of lesion in atrium

**FFB**  
*Operations on atrium for injury*
- FFB 00 Suture of atrium
- FFB 10 Repair of atrium
*Includes: Use of patch*
- FFB 96 Other operation on atrium for injury

**FFC**  
*Closure of isolated atrial septal defect*
- FFC 00 Suture of ostium secundum type ASD
- FFC 10 Suture of sinus venosus type ASD
- FFC 22 Percutaneous transluminal closure of ostium secundum type ASD
*Includes: With use of umbrella device*
- FFC 32 Percutaneous transluminal closure of sinus venosus type ASD
*Includes: With use of umbrella device*
- FFC 50 Closure of ostium secundum type ASD using patch
- FFC 60 Closure of sinus venosus type ASD using patch
- FFC 96 Other closure of isolated atrial septal defect

**FFD**  
*Operations for partial atrio-ventricular septal defect*
*Synonyms: Partial atrio-ventricular canal defect, ostium primum defect*
*Includes: Suture of cleft mitral leaflet*
*Total atrio-ventricular septal defect, see: FHD*
- FFD 00 Suture of atrio-ventricular septal defect
- FFD 20 Closure of atrio-ventricular septal defect using patch
- FFD 96 Other operation for partial atrio-ventricular septal defect

**FFE**  
*Creation or expansion of atrial septal defect*
- FFE 00 Closed atrial septostomy
*Creation of ASD by closed operation*
*Eponym: Blalock-Hanlon*
- FFE 02 Percutaneous transluminal atrial septostomy
*Includes: With use of balloon catheter, eponym: Rashkind, or cutting device, synonym: blade septostomy*
- FFE 10 Creation or expansion of ASD in open heart surgery
- FFE 96 Other creation or expansion of atrial septal defect
**FFF**  Operations for partially anomalous pulmonary veins

*Includes: Closure of ASD*

**FFF 00**  Transposition of partially anomalous pulmonary veins using intraatrial patch

**FFF 10**  Creation or expansion of ASD and transposition of partially anomalous pulmonary veins using intraatrial patch

**FFF 20**  Anastomosis to left atrium from partially anomalous pulmonary veins

**FFF 96**  Other operation for partially anomalous pulmonary veins

**FFG**  Correction of total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage

*Includes: closure of ASD*

**FFG 00**  Repair of supracardial TAPVD

**FFG 10**  Repair of cardial type TAPVD

**FFG 20**  Repair of infracardial TAPVD

**FFG 30**  Repair of mixed type TAPVD

**FFG 96**  Other correction of total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage

**FFH**  Operations for stenosis of pulmonary vein

**FFH 00**  Operation for primary stenosis of pulmonary vein

**FFH 10**  Operation for stenosis of pulmonary vein after correction of TAPVD

**FFH 22**  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary vein

**FFH 25**  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary vein with insertion of stent

**FFH 96**  Other operation for stenosis of pulmonary vein

**FFJ**  Interatrial transposition of venous return

*E.g.: In transposition of great arteries*

**FFJ 00**  Interatrial transposition using atrial wall

*Eponym: Senning*

**FFJ 10**  Interatrial transposition using atrial patch

*Eponym: Mustard*

**FFJ 96**  Other interatrial transposition of venous return

**FFK**  Atrial anastomosis operations

*Eponym: Fontan*

*Includes: Use of valvular and tube prostheses and closure of ASD*

**FFK 10**  Atrio-ventricular anastomosis

**FFK 20**  Atrio-pulmonary anastomosis

**FFK 96**  Other operation involving atrial anastomoses

**FFL**  Reconstruction of atrium in cor triatriatum

*Includes: Closure of ASD*

**FFL 00**  Resection of intraatrial membrane

**FFL 10**  Resection of intraatrial membrane and closure of ASD

**FFL 96**  Other reconstruction of atrium in cor triatriatum
FFW Other operations on atria
FFW 96 Other operation on atria

FG Tricuspid valve

FGA Repair of tricuspid valve for stenosis
FGA 00 Commissurotomy of tricuspid valve for congenital malformation
FGA 10 Commissurotomy of tricuspid valve for acquired stenosis
FGA 32 Percutaneous transluminal expansion of tricuspid valve
FGA 96 Other repair of tricuspid valve for stenosis

FGB Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly
FGB 00 Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly with atrio-ventricular plication
Eponym: Hardy
FGB 10 Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly with mobilisation and ventricular plication
Eponym: Carpentier
FGB 96 Other repair of Ebstein’s anomaly

FGC Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve for insufficiency
FGC 00 Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve using suture
Eponym: DeVega (or similar)
FGC 10 Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve using prosthetic ring
Eponyms: Puig-Massana, Carpentier (or similar)
FGC 96 Other annuloplasty of tricuspid valve for insufficiency

FGD Repair of tricuspid valve for insufficiency
FGD 00 Repair of tricuspid valve using suture
FGD 03 Suture of cleft tricuspid leaflet
FGD 10 Repair of tricuspid valve using patch
FGD 30 Repair of tricuspid valve with suture of papillary muscle or chord
FGD 40 Repair of tricuspid valve using prosthetic chord
FGD 96 Other repair of tricuspid valve for insufficiency

FGE Prosthetic replacement of tricuspid valve
FGE 00 Replacement of tricuspid valve using mechanical prosthesis
FGE 10 Replacement of tricuspid valve using biological prosthesis
FGE 20 Replacement of tricuspid valve using homograft
FGE 96 Other prosthetic replacement of tricuspid valve

FGW Other operations on tricuspid valve
FGW 96 Other operation on tricuspid valve
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

FH Ventricular septum
VSD = Ventricular septal defect
VSR = Ventricular septal rupture
DOLV = Double outlet left ventricle
DORV = Double outlet right ventricle

FHA Closure of acquired ventricular septal defect
Includes: Caused by injury or myocardial infarction
FHA 00 Closure of VSR for injury
FHA 10 Closure of VSR in anteroseptal myocardial infarction
FHA 20 Closure of VSR in posteroseptal myocardial infarction
FHA 96 Other closure of acquired ventricular septal defect

FHB Closure of isolated congenital ventricular septal defect
FHB 00 Transatrial suture of VSD
FHB 10 Transventricular suture of VSD
FHB 20 Transpulmonary suture of VSD
FHB 30 Transaortal suture of VSD
FHB 42 Percutaneous transluminal closure of ventricular septal defect
FHB 50 Transatrial closure of VSD using patch
FHB 60 Transventricular closure of VSD using patch
FHB 70 Transpulmonary closure of VSD using patch
FHB 80 Transaortal closure of VSD using patch
FHB 96 Other closure of isolated congenital ventricular septal defect

FHC Closure of multiple congenital ventricular septal defects
FHC 00 Transatrial closure of multiple ventricular septal defects
FHC 10 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through right ventriculotomy
FHC 20 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through left ventriculotomy
FHC 30 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through atriotomy and ventriculotomy
FHC 96 Other closure of multiple congenital ventricular septal defects

FHD Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect
Includes: Valvuloplasty
Partial atrio-ventricular septal defect, see: FFD
FHD 00 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect using atrio-ventricular patch
FHD 10 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect using two patch technique
FHD 30 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect and concurrent resection of pulmonary stenosis
FHD 96 Other repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect

FHE Repair of tetralogy of Fallot
Closure of VSD, resection of pulmonary stenosis
FHE 00 Transatrial repair of tetralogy of Fallot
FHE 10 Transventricular repair of tetralogy of Fallot
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

FHE 20 Transventricular repair of tetralogy of Fallot with outlet patch
FHE 30 Repair of tetralogy of Fallot with transannular patch
   Includes: Use of monocusp valve
FHE 40 Repair of tetralogy of Fallot with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft
FHE 96 Other repair of tetralogy of Fallot

FHF Repair of pulmonary atresia
   Includes: Closure of VSD and reconstruction of right ventricle outlet
FHF 00 Repair of pulmonary atresia with transannular patch
   Includes: Use of monocusp valve
FHF 10 Repair of pulmonary atresia with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft
FHF 20 Repair of pulmonary atresia with transannular patch and closure of VSD
FHF 30 Repair of pulmonary atresia with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft and closure of VSD
FHF 96 Other repair of pulmonary atresia

FHG Closure of VSD with concurrent intraventricular transposition for double outlet ventricle
FHG 00 Correction of DOLV
FHG 10 Correction of DORV
FHG 96 Other operation for double outlet ventricle

FHH Creation or expansion of VSD
FHH 00 Expansion of VSD in univentricular heart
FHH 10 Expansion of VSD in double outlet ventricle
FHH 20 Fenestration of VSD patch
FHH 96 Other operation for creation or expansion of VSD

FHJ Construction of septum in common ventricle
FHJ 00 Construction of ventricular septum using patch
FHJ 10 Construction of ventricular septum using fenestrated patch
FHJ 96 Other construction of septum in common ventricle

FHW Other operations on ventricular septum
FHW 96 Other operation on ventricular septum
### HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FJ**  
Right ventricle and pulmonary valve  
*Operations on ventricular septum, see: FH*

**FJA**  
*Biopsy of right ventricle*  
*Includes: In investigation of heart transplant rejection*  
FJA 00 Biopsy of right ventricle  
FJA 12 Transvenous biopsy of right ventricle  
FJA 96 Other biopsy of right ventricle

**FJB**  
*Repair of right ventricle for injury*  
FJB 00 Suture of right ventricle for injury  
FJB 10 Repair of right ventricle for injury using graft  
FJB 96 Other repair of right ventricle for injury

**FJC**  
*Excision of lesion of right ventricle*  
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*  
FJC 00 Excision of lesion of right ventricle  
FJC 10 Removal of foreign body from right ventricle  
FJC 12 Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from right ventricle

**FJD**  
*Operations on right ventricle outlet for congenital or acquired obstruction*  
FJD 00 Resection of fibromuscular infundibular pulmonary stenosis  
FJD 10 Expansion of right ventricle with patch  
*Includes: Resection of tissue*  
FJD 20 Bypass of pulmonary valve with ventriculopulmonary prosthesis or homograft  
FJD 96 Other operation on right ventricle outlet for congenital or acquired obstruction

**FJE**  
*Operations on pulmonary valve for isolated stenosis*  
FJE 00 Dilatation of pulmonary valve  
FJE 10 Pulmonary valvulotomy  
FJE 20 Excision of pulmonary valve and expansion of annulus using patch  
FJE 30 Transannular pulmonary patch using monocusp valve  
FJE 42 Percutaneous transluminal expansion of pulmonary valve  
FJE 96 Other operation on pulmonary valve for isolated stenosis

**FJF**  
*Prosthetic replacement of pulmonary valve*  
*Includes: Excision*  
FJF 00 Replacement of pulmonary valve using mechanical prosthesis  
FJF 10 Replacement of pulmonary valve using biological prosthesis  
FJF 20 Replacement of pulmonary valve using homograft  
FJF 96 Other prosthetic replacement of pulmonary valve

**FJW**  
*Other operations on right ventricle and pulmonary valve*  
FJW 96 Other operation on right ventricle and pulmonary valve
FK  Mitral valve

Partial or complete atrioventricular septal defect, see FFD or FHD

FKA  Repair of mitral valve for stenosis
FKA 00  Commissurotomy of mitral valve
FKA 10  Commissurotomy of mitral valve with decalcification
FKA 20  Commissurotomy of mitral valve and discission of fusion of chords
FKA 32  Percutaneous transluminal expansion of mitral valve
FKA 96  Other repair of mitral valve for stenosis

FKB  Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency
FKB 00  Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency using suture
   Eponym: Kay (or similar)
FKB 10  Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency using ring
   Eponyms: Carpentier, Puig-Massana (or similar)
FKB 96  Other annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency

FKC  Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency
FKC 00  Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency using suture
FKC 10  Suture of cleft mitral leaflet
FKC 20  Plastic repair of mitral valve leaflet for insufficiency
   With decalcification or use of patch
FKC 30  Shortening or elongation of chords of mitral valve
FKC 40  Suture of chord or papillary muscle of mitral valve
FKC 50  Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency using prosthetic chord
FKC 60  Resection and reconstruction of leaflet of mitral valve for insufficiency
FKC 96  Other repair of mitral valve for insufficiency

FKD  Prosthetic replacement of mitral valve
Includes: Excision
FKD 00  Replacement of mitral valve using mechanical prosthesis
FKD 10  Replacement of mitral valve using biological prosthesis
FKD 20  Replacement of mitral valve using homograft
FKD 96  Other replacement of mitral valve

FKW  Other operations on mitral valve
FKW 96  Other operation on mitral valve
FL  Left ventricle

Expansion of aortic ostium, see: FMB

FLA  Biopsy of left ventricle
FLA 00  Biopsy of left ventricle
FLA 10  Transvenous biopsy of left ventricle
FLA 12  Percutaneous transluminal biopsy of left ventricle
FLA 96  Other biopsy of left ventricle

FLB  Excision of lesion of left ventricle
Includes: Removal of foreign body
FLB 00  Excision of lesion of left ventricle
FLB 10  Removal of foreign body from left ventricle
FLB 12  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from left ventricle

FLC  Repair of left ventricle
E.g.: For myocardial infarction or injury
FLC 00  Suture of left ventricle
FLC 10  Repair of wall of left ventricle using patch
FLC 96  Other repair of left ventricle

FLD  Expansion and reduction of left ventricle
FLD 00  Plication of aneurysm of left ventricle
FLD 10  Resection of aneurysm of left ventricle
FLD 20  Resection of aneurysm and repair of left ventricle using patch
Includes: Ventriculoseptoplasty
FLD 30  Partial excision of left ventricle
Reduction ventriculoplasty in end stage cardiomyopathy, eponym: Batista
FLD 50  Plastic expansion of left ventricle
Includes: Left latissimus dorsi cardiomyoplasty
FLD 96  Other expansion or reduction of left ventricle

FLE  Repair of outlet obstruction of left ventricle
FLE 00  Excision of subvalvular membrane of left ventricle
FLE 10  Myotomy or myectomy of left ventricle for outlet obstruction
Includes: For obstructive cardiomyopathy or subvalvular stenosis
FLE 20  Myotomy or myectomy of left ventricle for outlet obstruction using ventricular septum patch
Eponym: Konno (modified)
FLE 96  Other repair of outlet obstruction of left ventricle

FLF  Transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle
FLF 00  Transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle
FLF 12  Percutaneous transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle
### FLW Other operations on left ventricle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FLW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on left ventricle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FM Aortic valve

- **Prosthetic replacement of valve in operation for aneurysm of ascending aorta**, see: FCA
- **Hypoplastic left heart syndrome (HLHS)**, see: FDA
- **Supravalvular stenosis**, see: FDG
- **Subvalvular stenosis**, see: FLE

### FMA Repair of aortic valve for stenosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FMA 00</td>
<td>Dilatation of aortic valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMA 10</td>
<td>Commissurotomy of aortic valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMA 20</td>
<td>Plastic repair of aortic valve for stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMA 32</td>
<td>Percutaneous transluminal expansion of aortic valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMA 96</td>
<td>Other repair of aortic valve for stenosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FMB Expansion of aortic ostium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| FMB 00 | Supravalvular aortic expansion using patch  
*Eponym: Nick* |
| FMB 10 | Transannular expansion of aortic ostium  
*Eponym: Mounighan* |
| FMB 20 | Aorto-septal expansion of aortic ostium  
*Eponym: Konno* |
| FMB 96 | Other expansion of aortic ostium |

### FMC Repair of aortic valve for insufficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FMC 00</td>
<td>Annuloplasty of aortic valve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FMC 10 | Reduction of leaflet of aortic valve  
*Includes: Excision* |
| FMC 20 | Suture of leaflet of aortic valve  
*Includes: Use of patch* |
| FMC 96 | Other operation on aortic valve for insufficiency |

### FMD Replacement of aortic valve

*Includes: Excision*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FMD 00</td>
<td>Replacement of aortic valve using mechanical prosthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMD 10</td>
<td>Replacement of aortic valve using biological prosthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMD 20</td>
<td>Replacement of aortic valve using homograft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMD 30</td>
<td>Replacement of aortic root using homograft and reimplantation of coronary arteries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FMD 40 | Aortopulmonary root replacement using autograft of aortic root with reimplantation of coronary arteries and homograft to pulmonary ostium  
*Eponym: Ross* |
| FMD 96 | Other prosthetic replacement of aortic valve |
**HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FMW</strong></td>
<td>Other operations on aortic valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on aortic valve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Coronary arteries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNA</strong></td>
<td>Connection to coronary artery from internal mammary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA 00</td>
<td>Anastomosis to coronary artery from internal mammary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA 10</td>
<td>Sequential anastomoses to coronary arteries from internal mammary arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA 20</td>
<td>Anastomosis to coronary arteries from bilateral internal mammary arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNA 96</td>
<td>Other connection to coronary artery from internal mammary artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNB</strong></td>
<td>Connection to coronary artery from gastroepiploic artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNB 00</td>
<td>Anastomosis to coronary artery from gastroepiploic artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNB 20</td>
<td>Sequential anastomoses to coronary arteries from gastroepiploic arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNB 96</td>
<td>Other connection of gastroepiploic artery to coronary artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNC</strong></td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 10</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with single distal anastomosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 20</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with two distal anastomoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 30</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with three distal anastomoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 40</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with four distal anastomoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 50</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with five distal anastomoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 60</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary venous bypass with six distal anastomoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNC 96</td>
<td>Other aorto-coronary venous bypass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FND</strong></td>
<td>Aorto-coronary bypass using prosthetic graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND 10</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary bypass using single prosthetic graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND 20</td>
<td>Aorto-coronary bypass using two prosthetic grafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND 96</td>
<td>Other aorto-coronary bypass using prosthetic graft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNE</strong></td>
<td>Coronary bypass using free arterial graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNE 00</td>
<td>Coronary bypass using free arterial graft of internal mammary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNE 10</td>
<td>Coronary bypass using free arterial graft of gastroepiploic artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNE 96</td>
<td>Coronary bypass using other free arterial graft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNF</strong></td>
<td>Coronary thrombendarterectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNF 00</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy of right coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNF 10</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy of anterior descending branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNF 20</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy of circumflex branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNF 30</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy of left main coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes: Use of patch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNF 96</td>
<td>Other coronary thrombendarterectomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FNG** Expansion and recanalisation of coronary artery
- FNG 00 Dilatation of coronary artery
- FNG 02 Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty
  *Additional code for specification of technique, see ZFX, ZXC*
- FNG 05 Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty with insertion of stent
  *Additional code for specification of technique, see ZFX, ZXC*
- FNG 10 Embolectomy of coronary artery
- FNG 20 Removal of foreign body from coronary artery
- FNG 22 Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from coronary artery
- FNG 30 Expansion of coronary artery using patch
- FNG 96 Other recanalisation of coronary artery

**FNH** Repair of coronary artery
*E.g.: For injury*
- FNH 00 Suture of coronary artery
- FNH 10 Repair of coronary artery using patch
- FNH 20 Repair of coronary artery with bypass
- FNH 96 Other repair of coronary artery

**FNJ** Closure of coronary fistula
- FNJ 00 Ligature of anomalous coronary artery
- FNJ 02 Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of anomalous coronary artery
  *Includes: Coiling*
- FNJ 10 Closure of coronary fistula
- FNJ 12 Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of coronary fistula
  *Includes: Coiling*
- FNJ 96 Other operation for coronary fistula

**FNK** Repair of anomalous origin of coronary artery
- FNK 00 Transposition of coronary artery
- FNK 10 Pulmonary arterioplasty with anastomosis to aorta
  *Includes: Use of patch*
- FNK 20 Ligature and bypass reconstruction of anomalous coronary artery
- FNK 96 Other repair of anomalous origin of coronary artery

**FNW** Other operations on coronary arteries
- FNW 96 Other operation on coronary arteries
- FNW 98 Other angioscopic procedure on coronary arteries
FP  Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation
   \textit{WPW} = \textit{Wolff Parkinson White syndrome}

\textbf{FPA}  \textit{Operations for supraventricular arrhythmia}
\textit{E.g.: In WPW syndrome}
FPA 00 Division of anteroseptal atrio-ventricular pathway
FPA 10 Division of posteroseptal atrio-ventricular pathway
FPA 20 Division of right free wall atrio-ventricular pathway
FPA 30 Division of left free wall atrio-ventricular pathway
FPA 40 Division of multiple atrio-ventricular pathways
FPA 96 Other operation for supraventricular arrhythmia

\textbf{FPB}  \textit{Excision or ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart}
FPB 00 Excision of ectopic heart focus
FPB 10 Cryoablation of ectopic heart focus
FPB 20 Radiofrequency ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart
FPB 22 Transvenous radiofrequency ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart
FPB 96 Other excision or ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart

\textbf{FPC}  \textit{Endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia}
\textit{Synonym: Circumcision}
FPC 00 Partial endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia
FPC 10 Total endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia
FPC 96 Other endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia

\textbf{FPD}  \textit{Operations for atrial fibrillation}
FPD 00 Maze procedure for atrial fibrillation
FPD 96 Other operation for atrial fibrillation

\textbf{FPE}  \textit{Implantation or replacement of permanent transvenous cardiac pacemaker}
\textit{Excludes: Temporary pacemaker}
FPE 00 Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with ventricular electrode
FPE 10 Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with atrial electrode
FPE 20 Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with atrial and ventricular electrodes
FPE 30 Replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker pulse generator
FPE 40 Replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker electrode
FPE 96 Other implantation or replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker

\textbf{FPF}  \textit{Implantation or replacement of permanent epicardial pacemaker}
\textit{By thoracotomy or sternotomy}
\textit{Excludes: Temporary pacemaker}
FPF 00 Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with ventricular electrode
FPF 10 Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with atrial electrode
FPF 20  Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with atrial and ventricular electrodes
FPF 30  Replacement of epicardial pacemaker pulse generator
FPF 40  Replacement of epicardial pacemaker electrode
FPF 96  Other implantation or replacement of epicardial pacemaker

**FPG**  *Implantation of permanent cardioverter-defibrillator*

*Excludes: Temporary cardioverter-defibrillator*

FPG 10  Open implantation of epicardial cardioverter-defibrillator
FPG 20  Implantation of epicardial cardioverter-defibrillator at heart surgery
FPG 30  Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and ventricular electrode
FPG 33  Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and with atrial and ventricular electrodes
FPG 40  Replacement of pulse generator in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator
FPG 43  Replacement of electrode(s) in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator
FPG 96  Other implantation of permanent cardioverter-defibrillator

**FPH**  *Removal of permanent cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator*

FPH 00  Transvenous extraction of transvenous cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator
FPH 10  Open removal of transvenous cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator
FPH 20  Removal of epicardial pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator
FPH 96  Other removal of cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator

**FPJ**  *Revision of pacemaker pulse generator or electrode*

FPJ 00  Revision of pacemaker pulse generator or electrode

**FPW**  *Other operations for arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation*

FPW 96  Other operation for arrhythmia or disturbance of impulse propagation
FQ  Transplantation of heart or heart and lung
   Donor operations, see: YFA
   Transplantation of lung only, see: GDG
   Biopsy of heart for diagnosis of rejection, see: FJA
   Transbronchial biopsy of lung for diagnosis of rejection, see: GDA 12

FQA  Transplantation of heart
   FQA 00 Orthotopic transplantation of heart
   FQA 10 Orthotopic transplantation of heart with bicaval anastomosis
   FQA 20 Orthotopic heart transplantation with reconstruction of recipient atria or systemic venous connections
   FQA 30 Heterotopic transplantation of heart
   FQA 40 Transplantation of heart with living donor
      Domino transplantation
   FQA 96 Other transplantation of heart

FQB  Transplantation of heart and lung
   FQB 00 Transplantation of heart and lung
   FQB 10 Transplantation of heart and lung with bicaval anastomosis
   FQB 20 Transplantation of heart and lung with reconstruction of recipient atria or systemic venous connections
   FQB 30 Transplantation of heart and lungs with revascularisation of bronchial arteries
   FQB 96 Other transplantation of heart and lung

FQW  Other procedures in transplantation of heart and lung
   FQW 96 Other procedure in transplantation of heart and lung

FW  Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels

FWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
   FWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels

FWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
   FWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
      Includes: For wound infection

FWC  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
   FWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
      For infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FWD**  *Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels*
FWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*Includes:* For wound haemorrhage or haematoma

**FWE**  *Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels*
FWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*For haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

**FWF**  *Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of heart*
FWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of heart

**FWG**  *Reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels*
FWG 00  Reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWG 02  Angioscopic reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels

**FWW**  *Other reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels*
FWW 96  Other reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels
FWW 98  Other angioscopic reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels

**FX**  *Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation*
ECHLA = Extracorporeal heart-lung assist
ECLA = Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation
IABP = Intra aortic balloon pump
PABP = Pulmonary artery balloon pump
TAH = Total artificial heart
VAD = Ventricular assist device

**FXA**  *Intraoperative total cardiopulmonary bypass*
FXA 00  Total cardiopulmonary bypass in normothermia or moderate hypothermia at concurrent surgical procedure
FXA 10  Total cardiopulmonary bypass in deep hypothermia at concurrent surgical procedure
FXA 20  Total cardiopulmonary bypass in deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest at concurrent surgical procedure
FXA 96  Other total cardiopulmonary bypass at concurrent surgical procedure

**FXB**  *Intraoperative partial cardiopulmonary bypass*
FXB 00  Intraoperative partial cardiopulmonary bypass
FXC Partial cardiopulmonary bypass without use of oxygenator
Includes: Concurrent use of pump
FXC 00 Partial cardiopulmonary bypass without use of oxygenator

FXD Use of ECHLA without concurrent surgical procedure
FXD 00 Use of ECHLA without concurrent surgical procedure

FXE Use of ECLA
FXE 00 Use of ECLA

FXF Decannulation after ECHLA or ECLA
FXF 00 Decannulation after ECHLA or ECLA

FXG Use of IABP
FXG 00 Use of IABP

FXH Removal of IABP
FXH 00 Removal of IABP

FXJ Insertion of PABP
FXJ 00 Insertion of PABP

FXK Removal of PABP
FXK 00 Removal of PABP

FXL Insertion and use of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD
FXL 00 Insertion and use of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD

FXM Removal of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD
FXM 00 Removal of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD

FXN Procedures using TAH
FXN 00 Procedures using TAH

FXP Haemofiltration or haemodialysis in the course of cardiopulmonary bypass
FXP 00 Haemofiltration or haemodialysis in the course of cardiopulmonary bypass
CHAPTER G

Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung

GA Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm
GB Trachea
GC Bronchus
GD Lung
GE Mediastinum
GW Reoperations on chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchi and lungs
   Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TG

Significance of the last digit of codes
In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures
Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
   Includes (Chapter G): Thoracoscopy and thoracoscopic procedures
Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices
   Includes (Chapter G): Tracheoscopic and bronchoscopic procedures, endoscopic procedures through pleuro-cutaneous window
   Diagnostic transluminal endoscopy, including endoscopy of pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UG (Chapter U).

For codes with the fourth position digit 9 (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are used, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.
Endoscopic procedures are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.
In Chapter G, for example, (transluminal) endoscopic polypectomy in trachea may be performed at tracheoscopy or bronchoscopy.

Please note that mediastinoscopy is by definition not endoscopy, as no body or organ cavity is entered or examined, only tissue cleavage planes.

GA Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm

GAA Drainage and endoscopy of pleura
Thoracocentesis, see: TGA
GAA 10 Intercostal insertion of pleural drainage tube
GAA 15 Insertion of pleural drainage tube by resection of rib
GAA 20 Fenestration of pleura
Construction of pleuro-cutaneous window
GAA 31 Thoracoscopy
Endoscopy of pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UGA
GAA 96 Other open or percutaneous drainage of pleural cavity
GAA 97 Other thoracoscopic drainage procedures on pleura

GAB Thoracotomy
Emergency thoracotomy
As reoperation: Add appropriate GW code
GAB 10 Antero- or postero-lateral thoracotomy
GAB 13 Transaxillary thoracotomy
GAB 20 Median sternotomy
With access to mediastinum only, see: GEB
GAB 96 Other thoracotomy

GAC Operations on pleura
Includes: For foreign body and lesion of pleura
GAC 00 Biopsy of pleura
GAC 01 Endoscopic biopsy of pleura
Endoscopic biopsy through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UGA 05
GAC 10 Removal of foreign body from pleural cavity
GAC 11 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from pleural cavity
GAC 20 Excision or destruction of lesion of pleura
GAC 21 Endoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of pleura
GAC 30 Artificial pneumothorax
GAC 33 Mechanical pleurodesis
GAC 34 Endoscopic mechanical pleurodesis
GAC 36 Chemical pleurodesis
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

GAC 37  Endoscopic chemical pleurodesis
GAC 40  Pleurodesis with decortication
GAC 41  Endoscopic pleurodesis with decortication
GAC 43  Total decortication of pleura
GAC 44  Endoscopic total decortication of pleura
GAC 46  Partial decortication of pleura
GAC 47  Endoscopic partial decortication of pleura
GAC 96  Other operation on pleura
GAC 97  Other endoscopic operation on pleura
GAC 98  Other operation on pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window

GAD  Thoracoplasty and related procedures
   For collapse of lung
   GAD 00  Thoracoplasty without plombage
   GAD 03  Thoracoplasty with plombage
   GAD 10  Removal of plombage material from chest wall
   GAD 96  Other thoracoplasty or related procedure

GAE  Incision, biopsy, resection and repair of chest wall
   Includes: For injury, foreign body or lesion
   Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
   For malformation, see: GAF
   For breast cancer, see: HAC, HAF
   GAE 00  Incision or biopsy of chest wall
   GAE 03  Suture of chest wall
   Includes: Debridement
   GAE 06  Excision of lesion of chest wall
   GAE 10  Closure of previous incision of chest wall
   GAE 13  Closure of fenestration of pleura
   GAE 16  Resection of chest wall
      Resection of chest wall in extended pneumonectomy, see: GDD 20
   GAE 20  Resection of chest wall and repair using flap
      Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
   GAE 23  Resection of chest wall and prosthetic repair
   GAE 26  Repair of injury to chest wall
   GAE 30  Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm
   GAE 40  Operation on rib and soft tissues for thoracic outlet syndrome
   GAE 50  Reconstruction of chest wall
      E.g.: After excision of infected sternum
      Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
   GAE 53  Removal of foreign body from chest wall
   GAE 96  Other incision, biopsy, resection or repair of chest wall
**GAF**  Plastic repair of malformations of chest wall

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

GAF 00  Correction of pectus carinatum  
*Includes: Use of prosthetic material*

GAF 03  Correction of pectus excavatum  
*Includes: Use of prosthetic material*

GAF 10  Removal of prosthetic material after correction of malformation of chest wall

GAF 96  Other correction of malformation of chest wall

**GAG**  Transthoracic and thoracoscopic operations on diaphragm

*Includes: For injury or foreign body*

Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux (transthoracic or abdominal), and other abdominal operations on diaphragm, see: JB

Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm, see: GAE 30

GAG 00  Transthoracic biopsy of diaphragm

GAG 01  Thoracoscopic biopsy of diaphragm

GAG 10  Transthoracic excision or destruction of lesion of diaphragm

GAG 11  Thoracoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of diaphragm

GAG 20  Transthoracic removal of foreign body from diaphragm

GAG 21  Thoracoscopic removal of foreign body from diaphragm

GAG 30  Transthoracic repair of diaphragm for rupture  
*Includes: Injury (rupture or wound) and spontaneous rupture*

GAG 33  Transthoracic resection of diaphragm  
*Resection of diaphragm in extended pneumonectomy, see: GDD 20*

GAG 36  Transthoracic resection and reconstruction of diaphragm using graft  
*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

GAG 40  Transthoracic closure of thoraco-abdominal fistula

GAG 50  Transthoracic repair of defect of diaphragm

GAG 96  Other transthoracic operation on diaphragm

GAG 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on diaphragm

**GAW**  Other operations on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm

Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux (transthoracic or abdominal), and other abdominal operations on diaphragm, see: JB

GAW 96  Other operation on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm

GAW 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm
GB Trachea

GBA Tracheotomy and operations on trachea for injury or lesion
Includes: Removal of foreign body
Tracheoscopy, see: UGB
Closure of tracheo-oesophageal fistula, see: JCE

GBA 00 Tracheotomy
Includes: Biopsy
Cricothyroidotomy, see: DQA 00

GBA 10 Tracheotomy with removal of foreign body
GBA 12 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from trachea
GBA 22 Endoscopic excision of lesion of trachea
Endoscopic biopsy, see: UGB 05

GBA 25 Endoscopic electrocoagulation of lesion of trachea
GBA 28 Endoscopic laser therapy of lesion of trachea
GBA 32 Endoscopic dilatation of trachea
GBA 35 Endoscopic insertion of stent into trachea
Includes: Stent positioned in trachea with lower end extending into main bronchus

GBA 40 Suture of trachea
Tracheorrhaphy
GBA 46 Tracheoplasty
GBA 50 Repair of trachea
GBA 53 Prosthetic repair of trachea
GBA 96 Other incision or operation on trachea for injury or lesion
GBA 98 Other endoscopic operation on trachea for injury or lesion

GBB Tracheostomy and related operations

GBB 00 Tracheostomy
Cricothyroidotomy, see: DQA 00

GBB 13 Revision of tracheostomy
GBB 18 Closure of tracheostomy
GBB 96 Other tracheostomy procedure

GBC Resection and reconstruction of trachea

GBC 00 Partial resection of trachea
E.g. wedge resection
GBC 03 Resection of trachea
GBC 06 Resection and prosthetic reconstruction of trachea
GBC 10 Resection and reconstruction of carina
GBC 13 Resection and reconstruction of carina using graft
GBC 96 Other resection or reconstruction of trachea

GBW Other operations on trachea

GBW 96 Other operation on trachea
GBW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic procedure on trachea
GC Bronchus

Bronchoscopy, see: UGC

GCA Operations on bronchus

Includes: For foreign body or lesion
Closure of broncho-oesophageal fistula, see: JCE

GCA 02 Bronchoscopic electrocoagulation of lesion of bronchus
GCA 05 Bronchoscopic laser therapy of lesion of bronchus
GCA 06 Excision of lesion of bronchus
GCA 08 Bronchoscopic excision of lesion of bronchus
Bronchoscopic biopsy, see: UGC

GCA 10 Incision of bronchus with removal of foreign body
GCA 12 Bronchoscopic removal of foreign body
GCA 18 Bronchoscopic dilatation of bronchus
GCA 20 Suture or reconstruction of bronchus for injury
Includes: Bronchoraphy

GCA 26 Plastic repair of bronchus
GCA 30 Repair of bronchus using prosthesis
GCA 32 Endoscopic insertion of stent into bronchus
Includes: Stent positioned in bronchus with upper end extending into trachea

GCA 40 Closure of bronchopleural fistula
Includes: Using muscle, omentum majus etc.

GCA 42 Bronchoscopic closure of bronchopleural fistula
GCA 43 Other closure of bronchopleural fistula
GCA 50 Partial resection of bronchus
E.g.: Wedge resection

GCA 60 Resection of bronchus and end to end anastomosis
GCA 63 Sleeve resection of bronchus
GCA 70 Resection and reconstruction of bronchus using prosthesis
GCA 96 Other operation on bronchus
GCA 98 Other bronchoscopic procedure on bronchus

GD Lung

GDA Incision, excision of lesion and repair of lung

Includes: For lesions, injury or removal of foreign body

GDA 00 Incision of lung
Includes: Drainage, e.g. of abscess

GDA 01 Thoracoscopic incision of lung
Includes: Drainage, e.g. of abscess

GDA 10 Biopsy of lung
GDA 11 Thoracoscopic biopsy of lung
GDA 12 Bronchoscopic biopsy of lung
GDA 20 Excision of lesion of lung
Includes: Enucleation of tumour
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

GDA 21 Thoracoscopic excision of lesion of lung
*Includes: Enucleation of tumour*
GDA 30 Incision of lung and removal of foreign body
GDA 31 Thoracoscopic incision of lung and removal of foreign body
GDA 40 Repair of lung for injury
GDA 41 Thoracoscopic repair of lung for injury
GDA 96 Other incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung
GDA 97 Other thoracoscopic incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung
GDA 98 Other bronchoscopic incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung

GDB *Minor resections of lung*
*Excludes: Lobectomy and pneumonectomy*
GDB 00 Resection of bullae of lung
GDB 01 Thoracoscopic resection of bullae of lung
GDB 10 Wedge resection of lung
GDB 11 Thoracoscopic wedge resection of lung
GDB 20 Segmental resection of lung
GDB 21 Thoracoscopic segmental resection of lung
GDB 96 Other minor resection of lung
GDB 97 Other thoracoscopic minor resection of lung

GDC *Lobectomy of lung*
GDC 00 Lobectomy of lung
GDC 01 Thoracoscopic lobectomy of lung
GDC 10 Bilobectomy of lung
GDC 11 Thoracoscopic bilobectomy of lung
GDC 13 Extended lobectomy or bilobectomy of lung
*Includes: Excision of pericardium, atrium, chest wall or diaphragm*
GDC 20 Lobectomy of lung and sleeve resection of bronchus
GDC 23 Lobectomy and segment resection of lung
GDC 26 Lobectomy and other resection of lung
GDC 96 Other lobectomy of lung
GDC 97 Other thoracoscopic lobectomy of lung

GDD *Pneumonectomy*
GDD 00 Pneumonectomy
GDD 01 Thoracoscopic pneumonectomy
GDD 10 Pleuropneumonectomy
GDD 11 Thoracoscopic pleuropneumonectomy
GDD 20 Extended pneumonectomy
*Includes: Excision of pericardium, atrium, chest wall or diaphragm*
GDD 23 Pneumonectomy and resection of carina
GDD 26 Pneumonectomy and resection of bronchus or bronchus and trachea
GDD 96 Other pneumonectomy
GDD 97 Other thoracoscopic pneumonectomy
**GDG**  *Transplantation of lung*

- Transplantation of heart and lung, see: FQB
- Donor operations, see: YGA

GDG 00  Unilateral transplantation of lung
GDG 03  Unilateral transplantation of lung with revascularisation of bronchial arteries
GDG 10  Bilateral transplantation of lung
GDG 13  En bloc transplantation of lungs with revascularisation of bronchial arteries
GDG 30  Transplantation of lung from living donor
GDG 96  Other transplantation of lung

**GDW**  *Other operations on lung*

- GDW 96  Other operation on lung
- GDW 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on lung
- GDW 98  Other bronchoscopic operation on lung

**GE**  *Mediastinum*

- Includes: Thymus

**GEA**  *Mediastinoscopy*

- Includes: With biopsy

GEA 00  Mediastinoscopy
- Includes: With drainage

GEA 10  Mediastinoscopy with removal of foreign body
GEA 20  Mediastinoscopy with excision of lesion
- Includes: Biopsy
- Mediastinoscopic operations on thymus, see: GEC

GEA 96  Other mediastinoscopic procedure

**GEB**  *Mediastinotomy*

GEB 10  Mediastinotomy
- Includes: With drainage

GEB 20  Mediastinotomy with removal of foreign body
GEB 30  Mediastinotomy and excision of lesion
GEB 40  Mediastinotomy and extended excision of lesion
- Includes: With resection of pleura, lung or pericardium

GEB 96  Other mediastinotomy

**GEC**  *Operations on thymus*

- GEC 00  Biopsy of thymus
- GEC 03  Mediastinoscopic biopsy of thymus
- GEC 10  Transcervical resection of thymus
- GEC 13  Transsternal resection of thymus
- GEC 16  Mediastinoscopic resection of thymus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEC 20</td>
<td>Transcervical thymectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEC 23</td>
<td>Transsternal thymectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEC 26</td>
<td>Mediastinoscopic thymectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEC 93</td>
<td>Other mediastinoscopic operation on thymus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEC 96</td>
<td>Other operation on thymus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEW</td>
<td>Other operations on mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: Thymus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on mediastinum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GW**
Reoperations in thoracic surgery

*Includes: Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchi and lungs
Heart and major thoracic vessels, see: Chapter F*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW A 00</td>
<td>Repair of wound dehiscence in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GWB**
Reoperation for superficial infection in thoracic surgery

*Includes: Wound infection*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWB 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GWC**
Reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery

*Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWC 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWC 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GWD**
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in thoracic surgery

*Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWD 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GWE**
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery

*Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWE 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWE 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWE 02</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GWF**
Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWF 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWF 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GWW Other reoperation in thoracic surgery
GWW 96 Other reoperation in thoracic surgery
GWW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in thoracic surgery
GWW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in thoracic surgery
MAMMARY GLAND

CHAPTER H

Mammary gland

HA Operations on mammary gland
HW Reoperations on mammary gland
Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: THA

HA Operations on mammary gland

HAA Incision, suture and biopsy of mammary gland
HAA 00 Incision of mammary gland
HAA 01 Suture of mammary gland
HAA 10 Biopsy of mammary gland

HAB Partial excision of mammary gland
Reconstruction, see: HAE
HAB 00 Excision of lesion of mammary gland
Includes: Of fistula
HAB 10 Microductectomy of mammary gland
HAB 20 Excision of lactiferous duct
HAB 30 Excision of mamilla or areola
Of supernumerary mamilla, see: HAC 30
HAB 40 Wedge excision of mammary gland
HAB 99 Other partial excision of mammary gland

HAC Mastectomy
HAC 10 Subcutaneous mastectomy with preservation of mamilla
HAC 15 Subcutaneous mastectomy with excision of mamilla
HAC 20 Total mastectomy
HAC 25 Radical mastectomy
With excision of axillary lymph nodes
Includes: With excision of pectoral muscles, and extended mastectomy with partial excision of ribs and sternum
HAC 30 Excision of supernumerary mammary gland or mamilla
HAC 99 Other mastectomy
**HAD**  **Plastic operations on breast**

*Excludes: Reconstruction after mastectomy*

- **HAD 00** Augmentation mammoplasty
  *Without use of prosthetic material*
- **HAD 10** Augmentation of breast using prosthesis
- **HAD 20** Liposuction of breast
- **HAD 30** Reduction mammoplasty with transposition of areola
- **HAD 35** Reduction mammoplasty with transplantation of areola
- **HAD 40** Mastopexy
- **HAD 45** Eversion of mamilla
- **HAD 50** Removal of prosthetic implant from breast
- **HAD 55** Incision of periprosthetic capsule of breast
- **HAD 60** Replacement of prosthetic implant in breast
- **HAD 99** Other plastic operation on breast

**HAE**  **Reconstruction of breast**

*After mastectomy or in aplasia*

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **HAE 00** Reconstruction of breast using prosthesis
  *Additional code for use of tissue expander, see ZZP*
- **HAE 05** Reconstruction of breast using soft tissue and prosthesis
- **HAE 10** Reconstruction of breast using graft or flap
- **HAE 20** Reconstruction of areola and mamilla using graft or flap
- **HAE 99** Other reconstruction of breast

**HAF**  **Operations for local recurrence of breast cancer**

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **HAF 00** Excision of local recurrence of breast cancer
- **HAF 10** Repair after excision of local recurrence of breast cancer using graft or flap
- **HAF 20** Repair after excision of local recurrence of breast cancer using prosthetic material
- **HAF 99** Other operation for local recurrence of breast cancer

**HW**  **Reoperations on mammary gland**

**HWA**  **Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of mammary gland**

- **HWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of mammary gland

**HWB**  **Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of mammary gland**

*Includes: Wound infection*

- **HWB 00** Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of mammary gland

**HWC**  **Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of mammary gland**

*Infection at the site of target structures*
HWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of mammary gland

**HWD**  \textit{Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland}
HWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland

**HWE**  \textit{Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland}
\textit{Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures}
HWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland

**HWF**  \textit{Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of mammary gland}
HWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of mammary gland

**HWW**  \textit{Other reoperation in surgery of mammary gland}
HWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of mammary gland
CHAPTER J

Digestive system and spleen

JA Abdominal wall, mesentry, peritoneum and greater omentum
JB Diaphragm and gastro-oesophageal reflux
JC Oesophagus
JD Stomach and duodenal bulb
JE Appendix
JF Intestine
JG Rectum
JH Anus and perianal tissue
JJ Liver
JK Biliary tract
JL Pancreas
JM Spleen
JW Reoperations in gastroenterological surgery

*Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TC*

Significance of the last digit of codes

In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures

*Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures*

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision

*Includes (Chapter J): Laparoscopy, laparoscopic and thoracoscopic procedures*

*Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic or thoracoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision*

*Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified as thoracoscopic or laparoscopic*

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices

*Includes (Chapter J): Procedures in the course of oesophagoscopy, gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy, sigmoidoscopy*

*Note: The term “endoscopic” in code texts implies transluminal endoscopic procedures*
In the case of codes with digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question, see: Note to UJ. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

Endoscopic procedures are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter J transluminal endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine may be performed at gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy or ERCP.

JA Abdominall wall, mesentry, peritoneum and greater omentum

JAA Local operations on abdominal wall

Correction of abdominal apron, see: QCJ 30

JAA 00 Incision of abdominal wall

Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, biopsy, removal of foreign body, drainage, including drainage of intraperitoneal abscess without laparotomy

Laparotomy or laparoscopy with drainage or irrigation as only therapeutic measure, see: JAK

JAA 10 Excision of lesion of abdominal wall

Includes: Excision of umbilicus, umbilical cyst, granuloma of umbilicus

JAA 11 Laparoscopic biopsy or excision of lesion of abdominal wall

JAA 96 Other local operation on abdominal wall

JAA 97 Other laparoscopic local operation on abdominal wall

JAB Repair of inguinal hernia

Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG

Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF

JAB 00 Division and ligature of inguinal hernia sac

Excludes: Hernioplasty

JAB 10 Repair of inguinal hernia

Excision of inguinal hernia sac, hernioplasty

Includes: Preperitoneal repair

Concurrent orchidectomy, see: KFC 00

JAB 11 Laparoscopic repair of inguinal hernia

Includes: Use of prosthetic material

Includes: Preperitoneal repair using laparoscope
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| JAB 20 | Repair of inguinal hernia using using graft  
*Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ* |
| JAB 30 | Repair of inguinal hernia using prosthetic material |
| JAB 40 | Repair of inguinal hernia by laparotomy and reconstruction of abdominal wall |
| JAB 96 | Other repair of inguinal hernia |
| JAB 97 | Other laparoscopic repair of inguinal hernia |

**JAC**

**Repair of femoral hernia**

*Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG  
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| JAC 10 | Repair of femoral hernia  
*Excision of hernia sac, hernioplasty* |
| JAC 11 | Laparoscopic repair of femoral hernia |
| JAC 30 | Repair of femoral hernia using prosthetic material |
| JAC 40 | Repair of femoral hernia by laparotomy and reconstruction of abdominal wall |
| JAC 96 | Other repair of femoral hernia |
| JAC 97 | Other laparoscopic repair of femoral hernia |

**JAD**

**Repair of incisional hernia**

*Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG  
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAD 10</td>
<td>Repair of incisional hernia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| JAD 20 | Repair of incisional hernia using using graft  
*Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ* |
| JAD 30 | Repair of incisional hernia using prosthetic material |
| JAD 96 | Other repair of incisional hernia |
| JAD 97 | Other laparoscopic repair of incisional hernia |

**JAE**

**Repair of epigastric hernia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAE 10</td>
<td>Repair of epigastric hernia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JAF**

**Repair of umbilical hernia**

*Includes: Paraumbilical hernia  
Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG  
Repair of omphalocele, see: JAG 20  
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAF 10</td>
<td>Repair of umbilical hernia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| JAF 20 | Repair of umbilical hernia using using graft  
*Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ* |
| JAF 30 | Repair of umbilical hernia using prosthetic material |
| JAF 96 | Other repair of umbilical hernia |
| JAF 97 | Other laparoscopic repair of umbilical hernia |
**JAG**  Repair of other hernias and defects of abdominal wall

*Includes: Obturator, lumbar and Spigelian hernia*

*Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF*

*Diaphragmatic hernia, see: JBB*

*Parastomal hernia, see: JFG 40-50*

JAG 00  Repair of other hernia

JAG 01  Laparoscopic repair of other hernia

JAG 10  Repair of gastrochisis

JAG 20  Repair of omphalocele

JAG 30  Reconstruction of abdominal wall using flap

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

JAG 60  Reconstruction of abdominal wall using prosthetic material

JAG 96  Other reconstruction of abdominal wall

JAG 97  Other laparoscopic reconstruction of abdominal wall

**JAH**  Opening of peritoneal cavity

*Includes: Laparotomy, thoracolaparotomy, laparoscopy*

*Includes: Freeing of adhesions for access or exploration*

*Operations for adhesions causing obstruction, see: JFK*

*Gynaecological operations for adhesions, see: LBF*

*Biopsy of peritoneum, see: JAL*

*Drainage and irrigation, see: JAJ, JAK*

*Percutaneous puncture, ascites tap, irrigation of peritoneal cavity and peritoneal dialysis, see: TJA*

*In operations that can only be performed by laparotomy, a separate code for the laparotomy should not be used*

JAH 00  Laparotomy

JAH 01  Laparoscopy

JAH 20  Staging laparotomy

*With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma*

*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10*

JAH 21  Staging laparoscopy

*With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma*

*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 11*

JAH 30  Laparostomy

*Implantation of mechanical device permitting repeated opening, e.g.: In revisions of necrotising pancreatitis*

JAH 33  Opening of laparostomy

*For revisions after previous laparostomy*

*Specific procedures at revision are classified separately*

JAH 40  Thoracolaparotomy

**JAJ**  Rectal drainage of pelvic abscess

*Drainage at laparotomy or laparoscopy, see: JAK*

*Vaginal drainage of pelvic abscess, see: LEA 10*

JAJ 00  Rectal incision and drainage of pelvic abscess
JAK  Peritoneal drainage and irrigation
As only procedure, e.g.: For abscess or localised peritonitis, or as preparation for peritoneal dialysis
Includes: Of lesser sac
Excludes: Irrigation or drainage supplementary to other procedure
Drainage of retroperitoneal abscess, see: KKA 20
Percutaneous drainage, see: TJA 40
Incision and drainage without opening of peritoneal cavity, see: JAA 00
JAK 00  Laparotomy and drainage of peritoneal cavity
JAK 01  Laparoscopic drainage of peritoneal cavity
  E.g.: For seroma
  Fenestration of lymphocele after transplantation of kidney, see: KAS 60-61
JAK 03  Laparotomy and peritoneal irrigation
Percutaneous peritoneal irrigation, see: TJA 20
JAK 04  Laparoscopy and peritoneal irrigation
JAK 10  Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter
Percutaneous introduction, see: TJA 33, removal, see: TJA 35

JAL  Excision of lesion of peritoneum
JAL 00  Biopsy of peritoneum
  Includes: Of omentum, mesentery, lymph node
JAL 01  Laparoscopic biopsy of peritoneum
JAL 10  Laparotomy and removal of foreign body
  Includes: Traumatic or iatrogenic, e.g.: In migration of intrauterine device
JAL 11  Laparoscopy and removal of foreign body
JAL 20  Excision or destruction of lesion of peritoneum
  Includes: Peritoneal cyst
JAL 21  Laparoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of peritoneum
JAL 30  Omentectomy
  Excludes: In resection of stomach or colon
JAL 31  Laparoscopic omentectomy
  Excludes: In resection of stomach or colon
JAL 96  Other excision of lesion of peritoneum
JAL 97  Other laparoscopic excision of lesion of peritoneum

JAM  Transposition of omentum and mesentery
JAM 00  Transposition of omentum
  Includes: For use in extraperitoneal reconstructive surgery
JAM 10  Operation for malrotation of intestine
  Eponym: Ladd

JAN  Peritoneovenous shunt operations
JAN 00  Creation of peritoneovenous shunt
JAN 10  Revision of peritoneovenous shunt
JAN 20  Removal of peritoneovenous shunt
**JAP**  Freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity

- Excludes: For the sole purpose of exploration or access to specific abdominal organs or structures.
- Only freeing of adhesions with therapeutic intent is classified according to NCSP
- Freeing of intestinal adhesions for obstruction (acute, chronic or intermittent, total or partial), see: JFK, adhesions to ureter, see: KBH 50, adhesions to uterine tubes, see: LBF 30

  - **JAP 00** Freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity
  - **JAP 01** Laparoscopic freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity

**JAW**  Other operations on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery and omentum

- Operations on retroperitoneal tissue, see: KK
- Correction of abdominal apron, see: QBJ 30

  - **JAW 96** Other operation on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery or omentum
  - **JAW 97** Other laparoscopic operation on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery or omentum

**JB**  Diaphragm and gastro-oesophageal reflux

- Includes: Transabdominal operations on diaphragm and transabdominal or transthoracic operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux
- Transthoracic operations not related to gastro-oesophageal reflux, see: GAG

**JBA**  Transabdominal operations for rupture or local lesion of diaphragm

  - **JBA 00** Transabdominal repair of diaphragm for rupture
  - Includes: Rupture or perforating injury
  - **JBA 01** Laparoscopic repair of diaphragm for rupture
  - **JBA 10** Transabdominal biopsy or excision of lesion of diaphragm
  - **JBA 11** Laparoscopic biopsy or excision of lesion of diaphragm

**JBB**  Operations for diaphragmatic hernia

- Includes: Use of prosthetic material
- Operations for sliding hiatus hernia and gastro-oesophageal reflux, see: JBC
- Additional code for thoracotomy, see: GAB 10, for thoracoscopy, see: GAA 31

  - **JBB 00** Repair of paraoesophageal hernia
  - Includes: Reduction of volvulus of stomach without resection
  - **JBB 01** Laparoscopic repair of paraoesophageal hernia
  - **JBB 10** Repair of congenital diaphragmatic hernia
  - **JBB 11** Laparoscopic repair of congenital diaphragmatic hernia
  - **JBB 96** Repair of other diaphragmatic hernia
  - **JBB 97** Laparoscopic repair of other diaphragmatic hernia
**JBC**  
*Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease*

Includes: *Operations for sliding hiatus hernia*

Additional code for thoracotomy: GAB 10, for thoracoscopy: GAA 31

JBC 00  
Gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation

Includes: *Fundoplication, cardiopexy, repair of sliding hiatus hernia*

JBC 01  
Laparoscopic gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation

Includes: *Fundoplication, Angelchik prosthesis*

**JBW**  
*Other transabdominal operations on diaphragm and operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux*

JBW 96  
Other transabdominal operation on diaphragm or operation for gastro-oesophageal reflux

JBW 97  
Other laparoscopic operation on diaphragm or laparoscopic or thoracoscopic operation for gastro-oesophageal reflux

**JC**  
*Oesophagus*

About endoscopic procedures, see: *Note to Chapter J*

Rigid oesophagoscopy, see: UJC 02-05

Flexible oesophagoscopy, see: UJC 12-15

Gastroscopy, see: UJD 02-05

Thoracoscopy, see: GAA 31

Laparoscopy, see: JAH 01

**JCA**  
*Local operations on oesophagus*

JCA 00  
Oesophagotomy

Includes: *Biopsy, removal of foreign body and local excision of lesion not extending through all layers of the wall*

*Transluminal endoscopic biopsy, see: UJC-UJD*

JCA 01  
Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic excision of lesion of oesophagus

Includes: *Of diverticulum*

JCA 05  
Endoscopic polypectomy in oesophagus

Includes: *Biopsy using polypectomy snare*

JCA 08  
Endoscopic removal of foreign body from oesophagus

JCA 12  
Endoscopic diverticulo-oesophagostomy

JCA 20  
Ligation of oesophageal varices

Includes: *Through gastrostomy*

JCA 22  
Endoscopic ligature of oesophageal varices

Includes: *Using rubber bands or clips*

JCA 32  
Endoscopic injection in oesophagus

Includes: *Sclerotherapy*

JCA 35  
Endoscopic contact coagulation in oesophagus

*Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.*

JCA 38  
Endoscopic laser therapy in oesophagus

JCA 52  
Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in oesophagus

*Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*
JCA 55    Endoscopic dilatation of oesophagus  
    Includes: Of oesophageal anastomosis  
    Includes: Using balloons, Eder-Puestow technique, bougienage in rigid oesophagoscopy

JCA 60    Transcervical excision of diverticulum of oesophagus

JCA 96    Other local operation on oesophagus

JCA 97    Other local thoracoscopic or laparoscopic operation on oesophagus

JCA 98    Other local endoscopic operation on oesophagus

JCB    Oesophagostomy

JCB 00    Oesophagostomy

JCB 01    Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic oesophagostomy

JCC    Resection of oesophagus

    Includes: With anastomosis to stomach or intestine  
    Excludes: Resection of oesophago gastric junction in gastrectomy  
    Major plastic reconstructions, see: JCE 40-50

JCC 00    Transhiatal partial oesophagectomy without interposition

JCC 10    Transthoracic partial oesophagectomy without interposition

JCC 12    Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic partial oesophagectomy

JCC 20    Transhiatal partial oesophagectomy with interposition of intestine  
    Includes: Interposition of colon or small intestine

JCC 30    Transthoracic partial oesophagectomy with interposition of intestine  
    Includes: Interposition of colon or small intestine

JCC 96    Other partial oesophagectomy

JCC 97    Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic oesophagectomy

JCD    Anastomosis of oesophagus without resection

    Includes: Anastomosis to stomach or intestine  
    Major plastic reconstructions, see: JCE 40-50

JCD 00    Subcutaneous anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition

JCD 03    Subcutaneous anastomosis of oesophagus with interposition of intestine

JCD 10    Intrathoracic anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition

JCD 11    Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition

JCD 13    Intrathoracic oesophageal anastomosis with interposition of intestine

JCD 20    Transection of oesophagus  
    For oesophageal varices, e.g.: Using stapler

JCD 96    Other anastomosis of oesophagus without resection

JCD 97    Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic anastomosis of oesophagus without resection
**JCE**  
Reconstruction of oesophagus  
*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
*Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux see: JBC*

- **JCE 00** Suture of oesophagus  
  *Includes: For perforation or rupture*
- **JCE 01** Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic suture of oesophagus
- **JCE 10** Plastic repair of stenosis of cardia
- **JCE 20** Cardiomyotomy  
  *Eponym: Heller*
  *Balloon dilatation for achalasia, see: JCA 55*
- **JCE 21** Laparoscopic cardiomyotomy
- **JCE 30** Repair of oesophageal atresia or congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula
- **JCE 33** Closure of acquired tracheo-oesophageal or broncho-oesophageal fistula
- **JCE 40** Reconstruction of oesophagus using flap  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
- **JCE 50** Reconstruction of oesophagus using free microvascular graft of intestine
- **JCE 96** Other reconstruction of oesophagus
- **JCE 97** Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic reconstruction of oesophagus

**JCF**  
Insertion of prosthetic tube into oesophagus  

- **JCF 00** Insertion of prosthetic tube into oesophagus  
  *Eponym: Celestin, or similar*
  *Includes: Laparotomy and gastrotomy*
- **JCF 12** Endoscopic insertion of prosthetic tube into oesophagus  
  *Includes: Using Nottingham insertion kit with Atkinson tube, or self-expanding stent*

**JCW**  
Other operations on oesophagus  

- **JCW 96** Other operation on oesophagus
- **JCW 97** Other laparoscopic or thoracoscopic operation on oesophagus
- **JCW 98** Other transluminal endoscopic procedure on oesophagus

**JD**  
Stomach and duodenum  

*About endoscopic procedures, see: Note to Chapter J*
*Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to duodenal bulb, see: JF*
*Gastroscopy, see: UJD 02-05*
*Laparoscopy, see: JAH 01*
**JDA Local operations on stomach**

*Fundoplication, see: JBC*

**JDA 00 Gastrotomy**

*Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy or local excision of lesion not extending through all layers of the wall*

*Transluminal endoscopic biopsy, see: UJD 05*

**JDA 05 Endoscopic polypectomy in stomach or pylorus**

*Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare*

**JDA 08 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from stomach or pylorus**

**JDA 22 Endoscopic ligature of varices of stomach**

*Includes: Using rubber bands or clips*

**JDA 32 Endoscopic injection in stomach or pylorus**

*Includes: Sclerotherapy*

**JDA 35 Endoscopic contact coagulation in stomach or pylorus**

*Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.*

**JDA 38 Endoscopic laser therapy in stomach or pylorus**

**JDA 42 Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in stomach or pylorus**

**JDA 52 Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in stomach or pylorus**

*Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*

**JDA 55 Endoscopic dilatation of stomach, pylorus or anastomosis of stomach**

**JDA 60 Closure of perforated ulcer of stomach**

**JDA 61 Laparoscopic closure of perforated ulcer of stomach**

**JDA 63 Local excision of lesion of stomach**

*Excision through all layers of wall of stomach, e.g.: Excision of ulcer*

*Open polypectomy etc., see: JDA 00*

*Segmental gastrectomy, see: JDC 96*

**JDB Gastrostomy**

*Change of gastrostomy tube, TJD 20*

*Insertion of tube into small intestine through gastrostomy, see: TJF 10*

**JDB 00 Gastrostomy**

**JDB 01 Laparoscopic gastrostomy**

**JDB 10 Percutaneous gastrostomy**

*Aided by gastroscopy (percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy) or ultrasonography*

**JDC Partial gastrectomy**

*Includes: Antrectomy, subtotal gastrectomy, new gastrectomy after previous gastrectomy*

*Includes: Local lymph node dissection*

*Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98*

*Reoperation after gastrectomy without new gastrectomy, see: JDE*

**JDC 00 Partial gastrectomy and gastroduodenostomy**

*Eponym: Billroth I*

**JDC 10 Partial gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy**

*Eponym: Billroth II, including all modifications*

*Includes: With enteroanastomosis*

**JDC 11 Laparoscopic partial gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy**
JDC 20  Partial gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y reconstruction
*Conversion of anastomosis of stomach to Roux-en-Y without (new) resection, see: JDE 10*

JDC 30  Partial gastrectomy with interposition of jejunum
*Includes: Gastrectomy with conversion of previous gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum
Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum without (new) resection, see: JDE 20*

JDC 40  Partial gastrectomy and oesophagogastronomy

JDC 96  Partial gastrectomy with other reconstruction

JDC 97  Laparoscopic partial gastrectomy with other reconstruction

**JDD**  Total gastrectomy
*Includes: Omentectomy and resection of adjacent oesophagus
Includes: Local lymph node dissection
Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98
Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10
Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10
Subtotal gastrectomy, see: JDC*

JDD 00  Total gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y oesophagojejunostomy

JDD 96  Total gastrectomy with other reconstruction
*Includes: With construction of reservoir*

**JDE**  Anastomosis of stomach without concurrent gastrectomy
*Pyloroplasty, see: JDH 63
Enteroanastomosis without new gastrectomy or anastomosis of stomach, see: JFC 00*

JDE 00  Gastrojejunostomy
*Includes: With enteroanastomosis*

JDE 01  Laparoscopic gastroenterostomy

JDE 10  Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to Roux-en-Y anastomosis

JDE 20  Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum

JDE 96  Other anastomosis of stomach without concurrent gastrectomy

**JDF**  Bariatric operations on stomach
*Operations for morbid obesity
Intestinal bypass operations, see: JFD*

JDF 00  Gastroplasty

JDF 01  Laparoscopic gastroplasty

JDF 10  Gastric bypass

JDF 11  Laparoscopic gastric bypass

JDF 20  Gastric banding

JDF 21  Laparoscopic gastric banding

JDF 32  Gastroscopic insertion of expanding foreign body into stomach

JDF 96  Other bariatric operation on stomach

JDF 97  Other laparoscopic bariatric operation on stomach

JDF 98  Other gastroscopic bariatric procedure on stomach
**JDG** Vagotomy

*Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10*

*Concurrent pyloroplasty, see: JDH 63, antrectomy, see: JDC*

JDG 00 Truncal vagotomy

JDG 01 Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic truncal vagotomy

JDG 10 Proximal gastric vagotomy

*Synonyms: Parietal cell vagotomy, highly selective vagotomy, proximal selective vagotomy*

JDG 11 Laparoscopic proximal gastric vagotomy

JDG 96 Other vagotomy

*Includes: Selective (gastric) vagotomy, combinations of posterior vagotomy and anterior seromyotomy*

JDG 97 Other laparoscopic vagotomy

**JDH** Operations on pylorus and duodenum

*Includes: Transluminal endoscopic procedures on the duodenum, open and laparoscopic procedures on the duodenum*

*Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to the bulb, see: JF*

*Anastomosis to duodenum or jejunum from duodenal bulb, see: JFC 00*

*Endoscopic procedures on intestine through gastrojejunoscopy, see: JFA*

*Endoscopic procedures on papilla of Vater at ERCP, see: JKE and JLB*

JDH 00 Duodenotomy

*Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, division of web, or local excision not extending through all layers of the wall*

*Endoscopic biopsy of duodenum, see: UJD 05, UJF 05*

JDH 05 Endoscopic polypectomy in duodenum

*Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare*

JDH 08 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from duodenum

JDH 15 Endoscopic injection in duodenum

*Includes: Sclerotherapy*

JDH 18 Endoscopic contact coagulation in duodenum

*Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.*

JDH 22 Endoscopic laser therapy in duodenum

*Includes: Division of congenital web*

JDH 25 Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in duodenum

JDH 28 Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in duodenum

*Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*

JDH 32 Endoscopic dilatation of duodenum

JDH 40 Duodenostomy on duodenal bulb

*Includes: In management of duodenal blowout*

*Duodenostomy distal to duodenal bulb, see: JFF*

JDH 41 Laparoscopic duodenostomy on duodenal bulb

JDH 50 Local excision of lesion of duodenal bulb

*Excision through all layers of the wall*

*Polypectomy etc., see: JDH 00, JDH 05*

JDH 60 Pyloromyotomy

JDH 61 Laparoscopic pyloromyotomy
JDH 63 Pyloroplasty
JDH 70 Closure of perforated ulcer of duodenum
JDH 71 Laparoscopic closure of perforated ulcer of duodenum

**JDW** Other operations on stomach and duodenum
Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to duodenal bulb, see: JF
JDW 96 Other operation on stomach or duodenum
JDW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on stomach or duodenum
JDW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on stomach or duodenum

**JE** Appendix

**JEA** Appendectomy
JEA 00 Appendectomy
JEA 01 Laparoscopic appendectomy
JEA 10 Appendectomy with drainage

**JEW** Other operations on appendix
Incision and drainage of abscess in appendicitis without laparotomy, see: JAA 00, with laparotomy, see: JAK 00, rectal incision, see: JAF 00, vaginal drainage, see: LEA 10
JEW 96 Other operation on appendix
JEW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on appendix

**JF** Intestine
About endoscopic procedures, see: Note to Chapter J
Enteroscopy and examination of adjacent small intestine in coloscopy or flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF
Examination of adjacent small intestine through anastomosis in gastroscopy, see: UJD 02

**JFA** Local operations on intestine
Operations relating to intestinal stomas, see: JFF, JFG
Transluminal endoscopic procedures on duodenum, see: JDH

JFA 00 Enterotomy
Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, gallstone etc., haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall
In intraoperative enteroscopy: Add code UJF 00 for enteroscopy
Endoscopic biopsy of small intestine, see: UJD 05, UJF

JFA 02 Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from small bowel

JFA 05 Endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine
Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JFA 10  Colotomy

Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall

Endoscopic biopsy of colon, see: UJF, UJG

JFA 12  Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from colon

JFA 15  Endoscopic polypectomy in colon

Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare

JFA 16  Biopsy of wall of colon without colotomy

In investigation relating to Hirschsprung’s disease

JFA 17  Laparoscopic biopsy of wall of colon without colotomy

JFA 22  Endoscopic injection in small intestine

Includes: Sclerotherapy

JFA 25  Endoscopic contact coagulation in small intestine

Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.

JFA 28  Endoscopic laser therapy in small intestine

JFA 32  Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in small intestine

JFA 35  Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in small intestine

Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.

JFA 38  Endoscopic dilatation of small intestine

JFA 42  Endoscopic injection in colon

Includes: Sclerotherapy

JFA 45  Endoscopic contact coagulation in colon

Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.

JFA 48  Endoscopic laser therapy in colon

JFA 52  Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in colon

JFA 55  Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in colon

Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.

JFA 60  Strictureplasty in small intestine

JFA 63  Strictureplasty in colon

JFA 70  Suture of small intestine

Closure of perforation or laceration

JFA 71  Laparoscopic suture of small intestine

JFA 73  Excision of lesion of small intestine

Excision through all layers of the wall

Includes: Of Meckel’s or other diverticulum without resection of intestine

Polypectomy etc., see: JFA 00, JFA 05

JFA 74  Laparoscopic excision of lesion of small intestine

JFA 76  Closure of fistula of small intestine

Includes: Fistula to skin or to other intestine

Closure of fistula with resection of intestine, see: JFB

Fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30

JFA 80  Suture of colon

Closure of perforation or laceration

JFA 81  Laparoscopic suture of colon

JFA 83  Excision of lesion of colon

Excision through all layers of the wall

Polypectomy etc., see: JFA 10, JFA 15
JFA 84  Laparoscopic excision of lesion of colon
JFA 86  Closure of fistula of colon
   *Includes: Fistula to skin or to other intestine
   *Closure of fistula with resection of intestine, see: JFB
   *Fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30
JFA 96  Other local operation on intestine
JFA 97  Other laparoscopic local operation on intestine
JFA 98  Other transluminal endoscopic local operation on intestine
   *Removal of calculus from ileal conduit or conduit pouch, see: KBJ 70

JFB  Partial excision of intestine
   *Resection of exteriorised small intestine, see: JFG 20, of exteriorised colon, see: JFG 30
   *Total colectomy and related operations, see: JFH
   *Shunt operations for morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia, see: JFD
   *Includes: Local lymph node dissection
   *Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98
JFB 00  Partial resection of small intestine
JFB 01  Laparoscopic partial resection of small intestine
JFB 10  Reversal of segment of small intestine
JFB 13  Plastic repair of small intestine with lengthening
   *Eponym: Bianchi, or similar, for atresia or short bowel
JFB 20  Ileocaecal resection
JFB 21  Laparoscopic ileocaecal resection
JFB 30  Right hemicolectomy
JFB 31  Laparoscopic right hemicolectomy
JFB 33  Other resection comprising small intestine and colon
   *Includes: Resection after previous resection or anastomosis, extended right hemicolectomy
   *Separate resections of small intestine and colon are classified separately
JFB 34  Other laparoscopic resection comprising small intestine and colon
JFB 40  Resection of transverse colon
JFB 41  Laparoscopic resection of transverse colon
JFB 43  Left hemicolectomy
JFB 44  Laparoscopic left hemicolectomy
JFB 46  Resection of sigmoid colon
   *Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60
   *Rectosigmoid resection, see: JGB 00
JFB 47  Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon
   *Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 61
   *Laparoscopic rectosigmoid resection, see: JGB 01
JFB 50  Other resection of colon
JFB 51  Other laparoscopic resection of colon
JFB 60  Resection of sigmoid colon with end colostomy
   *With closure of distal stump (eponym: Hartmann) or creation of distal mucosal fistula
   *Hartmann operation on rectum, see: JGB 10
JFB 61  Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon with end colostomy and closure of distal stump
   *Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on rectum, see: JGB 11
JFB 63  Other resection of colon with proximal colostomy and closure of distal stump

Exteriorisation of colon supplementary to other resection of intestine without distal closure is coded separately

JFB 64  Other laparoscopic resection of colon with proximal colostomy and closure of distal stump

JFB 96  Other partial excision of intestine

JFB 97  Other laparoscopic partial excision of intestine

**JFC  Anastomosis of intestine**

Intestinal shunt for morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia, see: JFD

JFC 00  Entero-enterostomy

Includes: Duodeno-duodenostomy, duodenoenterostomy, enteroanastomosis after previous partial gastrectomy

Excludes: Enteroanastomosis of loop of jejunum concurrent with gastrojejunostomy

JFC 01  Laparoscopic entero-enterostomy

JFC 10  Ileotransversostomy

JFC 11  Laparoscopic ileotransversostomy

JFC 20  Other enterocolostomy

JFC 21  Other laparoscopic enterocolostomy

JFC 30  Colo-colostomy

JFC 31  Laparoscopic Colo-colostomy

JFC 40  Ileorectostomy

JFC 41  Laparoscopic ileorectostomy

JFC 50  Colorectostomy

JFC 51  Laparoscopic colorectostomy

**JFD  Intestinal bypass operations**

For morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia

Operations on stomach for morbid obesity, see: JDF

JFD 00  Jejunoileal bypass

JFD 10  Revision of jejunoileal bypass

JFD 20  Restoration of continuity after jejunoileal bypass

JFD 96  Other intestinal bypass operation

**JFE  Transplantation of small intestine and related operations**

Donor operations, see: YJF

JFE 00  Transplantation of small intestine

Includes: Re-transplantation

JFE 96  Other operation relating to transplantation of small intestine

Includes: Resection of transplant, transplantectomy, extracorporeal procedures on transplant, anastomoses of transplant
### JFF

**Exteriorisation of intestine and creation of intestinal stomas**

*Includes: Creation of intestinal stoma distal to duodenal bulb*

Duodenostomy on duodenal bulb, see: JDH 40

Resection of colon or rectum with proximal colostomy and distal closure, see: JFB and JGB

In total colectomy, see: JFH

- **JFF 00** Catheter enterostomy
  *Includes: Catheter duodenostomy, jejunostomy or ileostomy without exteriorisation, e.g.: Needle jejunostomy for nutrition, usually supplementary to other operation*

- **JFF 01** Laparoscopic catheter enterostomy

- **JFF 10** Loop enterostomy
  *Includes: Loop jejunostomy or loop ileostomy, usually for temporary diversion as supplement to other operation*

- **JFF 11** Laparoscopic loop enterostomy

- **JFF 13** Terminal enterostomy
  *Includes: Conventional ileostomy or jejunostomy, usually permanent*

- **JFF 16** Conversion of ileoanal anastomosis to ileostomy

- **JFF 20** Caecostomy
  *With or without (catheter caecostomy) exteriorisation of caecum*

- **JFF 21** Laparoscopic caecostomy

- **JFF 23** Transversostomy

- **JFF 24** Laparoscopic transversostomy

- **JFF 26** Sigmoidostomy

- **JFF 27** Laparoscopic sigmoidostomy

- **JFF 30** Other colostomy

- **JFF 31** Other laparoscopic colostomy

- **JFF 40** Appendicostomy

- **JFF 41** Laparoscopic appendicostomy

- **JFF 50** Exteriorisation of loop of colon without opening

- **JFF 51** Laparoscopic exteriorisation of loop of colon without opening

- **JFF 60** Opening of exteriorised loop of colon

- **JFF 96** Other exteriorisation of intestine or creation of intestinal stoma

- **JFF 97** Other laparoscopic exteriorisation of intestine or creation of intestinal stoma

### JFG

**Operations on intestinal stoma or pouch**

*Includes: On continent ileostomy or pelvic pouch*

Secondary operations on rectum, see: JGB 40-50

On ileal conduit in urinary diversion, see: KBJ

- **JFG 00** Closure of loop enterostomy without resection
  *Anterior wall closure of jejunostomy or ileostomy*

- **JFG 10** Closure of loop colostomy without resection

- **JFG 20** Closure of enterostomy with resection of exteriorised loop

- **JFG 23** Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to small intestine

- **JFG 26** Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to colon

- **JFG 29** Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to rectum

- **JFG 30** Closure of colostomy with resection of exteriorised loop

- **JFG 33** Closure of terminal colostomy with anastomosis to colon
JFG 36 Closure of terminal colostomy with anastomosis to rectum
JFG 40 Revision of enterostomy or colostomy without laparotomy
JFG 50 Laparotomy with revision of enterostomy or colostomy
JFG 53 Revision of ileal pelvic pouch
JFG 56 Revision of colonic pelvic pouch
JFG 60 Conversion of conventional ileostomy to continent ileostomy
JFG 70 Conversion of continent ileostomy to conventional ileostomy
JFG 73 Excision of ileal pelvic pouch
   Includes: With or without closure or excision of anal remnant
   Additional code for ileostomy, see: JFF 10, JFF 13
   Additional code for ileorectal anastomosis, see: JFC 40
   With construction of new pouch, see: JFC 86
   With concomitant excision of rectum, see: JGB 40
JFG 76 Excision of colonic pelvic pouch with colorectal or coloanal anastomosis
   With construction of new colonic pelvic pouch, see: JFG 83
   Excision of coloanal pouch with colostomy and distal closure, see: JFB 60-63
   Excision of colorectal pouch with colostomy and distal closure, see: JGB 10
   Excision of colonic pelvic pouch and anorectal remnant, see: JGB 30
JFG 80 Excision of ileal pouch with construction of new continent ileostomy
JFG 83 Excision of colonic pelvic pouch and construction of new pouch
JFG 86 Excision of ileal pelvic pouch and construction of new pouch
JFG 96 Other operation on intestinal stoma or pouch

**JFH**

**Total colectomy**
JFH 00 Total colectomy and ileorectal anastomosis
JFH 10 Total colectomy and ileostomy
   With distal mucosal fistula or closure of rectal stump
JFH 20 Proctocolectomy and ileostomy
JFH 30 Total colectomy, mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis without ileostomy
   With or without construction of ileoanal pouch
JFH 33 Total colectomy, mucosal proctectomy, ileoanal anastomosis and ileostomy
   With mucosal or total proctectomy, with or without construction of ileoanal pouch
   Mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis after previous total colectomy, see: JGB 50,
   concurrent closure of ileostomy, see: JFG
   Conversion of ileoanal anastomosis to ileostomy, see: JFF 16
JFH 40 Proctocolectomy and continent ileostomy
   Eponym: Kock
   Continent ileostomy after previous proctocolectomy, see: JFG 60
JFH 96 Other total colectomy

**JFJ**

**Fixation of intestine to abdominal wall**
Operation for malrotation, see: JAM 10
JFJ 00 Coecopexy
JFJ 01 Laparoscopic coecopexy
JFJ 96 Other enteropexy or colopexy
JFJ 97 Other laparoscopic enteropexy or colopexy
**DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN**

**JFK**  
**Operations on adhesions in intestinal obstruction**  
Includes acute and relapsing obstruction  
Excludes: Freeing of adhesions for exploration or access  
Resection of intestine, see: JFB  
Salpingolysis, see: LBF 30  
JFK 00 Division of adhesive band in intestinal obstruction  
JFK 01 Laparoscopic division of adhesive band in intestinal obstruction  
JFK 10 Freeing of adhesions in intestinal obstruction  
JFK 20 Freeing of adhesions and plication of small intestine  
JFK 96 Other operation on adhesions in intestinal obstruction  
JFK 97 Other laparoscopic operation on adhesions in intestinal obstruction

**JFL**  
**Operations for intestinal obstruction without resection or freeing of adhesions**  
Open reduction of incarcerated intestine without resection is classified as hernia repair, see: JAB-JAG, in case of concomitant laparotomy, add: JAH 00  
Resection of intestine, see: JFB  
JFL 00 Open reduction of intussusception of intestine  
Non-operative reduction using barium enema, see: TJF 30  
JFL 10 Laparotomy and manipulation of obstructed intestine  
Includes: In strangulation or volvulus  
JFL 20 Laparotomy and manipulation of impacted material  
Enterotomy and removal of impacted material, see: JFA 00  
JFL 96 Other operation for intestinal obstruction without resection or freeing of adhesions

**JFM**  
**Intraoperative irrigation of colon**  
JFM 00 Intraoperative irrigation of colon  
Includes: Ileotomy or appendectomy for insertion of irrigation tube

**JFW**  
**Other operations on intestine**  
JFW 96 Other operation on intestine  
JFW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on intestine  
JFW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on intestine

**JG**  
**Rectum**  
Transluminal endoscopic procedures may be performed in the course of anoscopy, proctoscopy, flexible sigmoidoscopy or coloscopy  
Coloscopy, see: UJF 32-35  
Flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF 42-45  
Proctoscopy, see: UJG 02-05  
Anoscopy, see: UJH 02
**JGA**  
**Proctotomy and local operations on rectum**

*Rectal incision and drainage of pelvic abscess, see: JAJ 00*
*Repair of anal atresia, see: JGC 40, JHC 50*

**JGA 00** Proctotomy  
*Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall*

*Endoscopic biopsy of rectum, see: UJG 05, UJF 35*

**JGA 02** Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from rectum

**JGA 05** Endoscopic polypectomy in rectum  
*Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare*

**JGA 22** Endoscopic injection in rectum  
*Includes: Sclerotherapy*

**JGA 28** Endoscopic contact coagulation in rectum  
*Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.*

**JGA 32** Endoscopic laser therapy in rectum

**JGA 35** Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in rectum

**JGA 52** Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in rectum  
*Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*

**JGA 60** Suture of rectum  
*Transanal suture, see: JHC 00*

**JGA 70** Proctotomy and excision of lesion of rectum  
*Excision extending through all layers of the wall*

**JGA 73** Transanal excision of lesion of rectum

**JGA 75** Endoscopic microsurgical excision of lesion of rectum

**JGA 96** Other proctotomy or local operation on rectum

**JGA 97** Other laparoscopic proctotomy or local operation on rectum

**JGA 98** Other transluminal endoscopic local operation on rectum

**JGB**  
**Excision of rectum**

*Includes: With mesorectal excision (eponym: Heald)*  
*Includes: Local lymph node dissection*

*Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98*

*Excision of perineal local recurrence after operation for rectal cancer, see: JGD 00*

**JGB 00** Partial proctectomy and colorectal or coloanal anastomosis  
*Includes: Partial rectosigmoidectomy, anterior resection*

*Includes: Construction of coloanal pouch*

**JGB 01** Laparoscopic partial proctectomy and colorectal or coloanal anastomosis

**JGB 10** Partial proctectomy and end colostomy  
*Includes: Closure of rectal stump (eponym: Hartmann) or creation of distal mucosal fistula*

*Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60*

**JGB 11** Laparoscopic partial proctectomy and end colostomy  
*Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid, see: JFB 61*

**JGB 20** Partial rectosigmoidectomy and abdominoperineal pull-through anastomosis  
*For Hirschsprung’s disease, eponyms: Soave, Duhamel*

**JGB 30** Abdominoperineal excision of rectum  
*Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed*

**JGB 40** Excision of rectum and end ileostomy  
*After previous colectomy and ileorectal anastomosis*
JGB 50  Mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis  
  *After previous total colectomy*  
  *Concurrent closure of ileostomy, see: JFG*  

JGB 96  Other proctectomy or excision of rectum  
JGB 97  Other laparoscopic proctectomy or excision of rectum

**JGC**  **Reconstructive operations on rectum**  
  *Anal and perianal reconstructions, see: JHC*  
  *Closure of fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30*  

JGC 00  Rectopexy  
  *Transabdominal, e.g.: Ripstein’s operation or Ivalon sponge operation*  

JGC 01  Laparoscopic rectopexy  
JGC 10  Perineal rectopexy  
  *Encircling suture of anus, see: JHC 40*  

JGC 20  Transanal suture  
JGC 30  Excision and suture of rectal mucosa with imbrication of muscular layer  
  *Delorme’s operation for rectal prolapse*  

JGC 40  Anorectal repair of anal atresia  
  *Includes: posterior sagittal anorectoplasty (PSARP) in high or intermediate atresia*  

JGC 96  Other reconstructive operation on rectum  
JGC 97  Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on rectum

**JGD**  **Operations on perirectal tissue**  
JGD 00  Excision of perineal local recurrence of tumour  
  *After previous operation for rectal cancer*

**JGW**  **Other operations on rectum**  
JGW 96  Other operation on rectum  
JGW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on rectum  
JGW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on rectum
Anus and perianal tissue

Because transluminal endoscopic operations on the anal canal are identical with open operations with or without the use of e.g. a bivalve retractor, transluminal endoscopic procedures are not defined for the anus.

Anoscopy, see: UJH 02

Incision, biopsy and excision of lesion of anus and perianal tissue

Procedures for haemorrhoids, see: JHB

- JHA 00 Anal or perianal incision
  Includes: with drainage or biopsy

- JHA 10 Biopsy of anal canal
  Incision or excision of fistula-in-ano, see: JHD 20-33
  Excision of perineal local recurrence of rectal cancer, see: JGD 00

- JHA 20 Excision of lesion of anal canal or perianal tissue
  Conventional excision, e.g.: Of polyp, fissure or condyloma

- JHA 30 Thermic procedure on lesion of anal canal or perianal tissue
  Includes: Use of cryosurgery, diathermy or laser for excision, incision, destruction or coagulation

Haemorrhoids and prolapse of mucosa

- JHB 00 Haemorrhoidectomy
  Includes: For prolapse of mucosa

- JHB 10 Thermic destruction of haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa
  Includes: Use of cryosurgery, diathermy or laser

- JHB 20 Sclerotherapy of haemorrhoids
  Injection of sclerosing agent

- JHB 30 Rubber band ligature of haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa

- JHB 96 Other procedure for haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa

Reconstructive operations on anus

Artificial sphincter operations, see: JHE

- JHC 00 Suture of anal sphincter
  For rupture

- JHC 10 Reconstruction of anal sphincter without graft

- JHC 20 Reconstruction of anal sphincter with graft of muscle

- JHC 30 Reconstruction of anal sphincter with transposition of muscle

- JHC 40 Encircling suture of anus
  For rectal prolapse, eponym: Thiersch

- JHC 50 Anal repair of anal atresia
  For low atresia, e.g.: Transposition to existing fistula
  PSARP for high or intermediary atresia, see: JGC 40
**JHD**  
*Dilatation and incision of anal sphincter*  
- JHD 00  
  Anal dilatation  
- JHD 10  
  Myotomy of anal sphincter  
  *Includes: Lateral subcutaneous sphincterotomy, posterior sphincterotomy*  
  *Excision of fissure, see: JHA 20*  
- JHD 20  
  Incision of fistula-in-ano  
- JHD 30  
  Incomplete incision of fistula-in-ano  
  *Eponym: Gabriel, stage 1*  
- JHD 33  
  Completing incision of fistula-in-ano  
  *Eponym: Gabriel, stage 2*  
- JHD 40  
  Partial excision of internal anal sphincter  
  *Includes: Partial posterior myectomy for Hirschsprung’s disease*  
- JHD 96  
  Other incision of anal sphincter

**JHE**  
*Implantation of artificial anal sphincter and related operations*  
- JHE 10  
  Implantation of artificial anal sphincter  
- JHE 20  
  Revision of artificial anal sphincter  
- JHE 30  
  Removal of artificial anal sphincter  
- JHE 96  
  Other operations related to artificial anal sphincter implantation

**JHW**  
*Other operations on anus and perianal tissue*  
*Digital extraction of impacted faeces in general anaesthesia, see: TJG 00*  
*Anorectal manometry and electromyography, see: XJH*  
- JHW 96  
  Other operation on anus or perianal tissue

**JJ**  
*Liver*

**JJA**  
*Local operations on liver*  
*Includes: Exploration, incision, biopsy, suture and local excision of lesion*  
*Includes: Procedures on transplanted liver*  
- JJA 00  
  Exploration of liver  
  *E.g.: For rupture, includes: Drainage or packing*  
- JJA 10  
  Hepatotomy  
  *Includes: Drainage*  
- JJA 20  
  Open biopsy of liver  
- JJA 21  
  Laparoscopic biopsy of liver  
- JJA 23  
  Open needle biopsy of liver  
  *Percutaneous needle biopsy, see: TJJ 00*  
- JJA 24  
  Laparoscopic needle biopsy of liver  
- JJA 30  
  Marsupialisation of cyst of liver  
- JJA 31  
  Laparoscopic marsupialisation of cyst of liver  
- JJA 40  
  Excision of lesion of liver  
  *Includes: Enucleation of cyst or tumour*
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JJA 43 Destruction of lesion of liver
   Includes: Using toxic injection, cryosurgery or laser
   Percutaneous destruction, see: TJJ 10

JJA 44 Laparoscopic destruction of lesion of liver

JJA 50 Suture of liver
   Includes: Haemostatic suture, repair of rupture without resection

JJA 96 Other local operation on liver

JJA 97 Other laparoscopic local operation on liver

JJB Resection of liver
   The classification of the formal resections (JJB 20-60) is based on the subdivision of the liver into segments I-VIII according to Couinaud. For the surgical record it is recommended that the segments resected be specified by numerals instead of, or in addition to, the use of less precisely defined terms, such as lobectomy etc.
   Includes: Biliary anastomoses necessitated by resection
   Excision of adjacent liver tissue as part of bile duct resection in the hilum, see: JKC 40

JJB 00 Wedge resection of liver

JJB 10 Atypical resection of liver
   E.g.: Revision of traumatic rupture

JJB 20 Excision of single segment of liver

JJB 30 Excision of two segments of liver

JJB 40 Excision of segments II, III and IV of liver
   Left hepatectomy

JJB 50 Excision of segments V, VI, VII and VIII of liver
   Right hepatectomy

JJB 53 Excision of segments IV, V, VI, VII and VIII of liver
   Extended right hepatectomy

JJB 60 Other excision of three or more segments of liver

JJB 71 Laparoscopic resection of liver

JJB 96 Other resection of liver

JJC Transplantation of liver and related operations
   Procedures on liver, biliary passages or hepatic vessels after previous transplantation that are identical to procedures on the innate liver are classified as such
   Biopsy, exploration, see: TJJ or JJA
   Resection of previously transplanted liver, see: JJB
   Reconstruction of biliary passages, see: JKD
   Vascular reconstructions, see: Chapter P
   Donor hepatectomy, see: YJJ

JJC 00 Allogenic transplantation of liver

JJC 10 Allogenic partial transplantation of liver

JJC 20 Allogenic partial transplantation of liver from living donor

JJC 30 Xenogenic transplantation of liver

JJC 40 Xenogenic partial transplantation of liver

JJC 50 Resection of transplanted liver
   At transplantation, e.g.: Reduction of size to fit recipient
   Resection of previously transplanted liver, see: JJB
JJC 60  Total excision of transplanted liver  
*Concurrent with new transplantation*

JJC 96  Other transplantation of liver or related operation

**JJW**  
**Other operations on liver**

JJW 96  Other operation on liver

JJW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on liver

**JK**  
**Biliary tract**

Transluminal endoscopic procedures may be performed in the course of ERCP or peroral cholangioscopy, see: *Note to Chapter J*

ERCP, see: UJK 02

Peroral cholangioscopy, see: UJK 12

**JKA**  
**Operations on gallbladder**

JKA 00  Cholecystotomy  
*Includes: With extraction of calculus (in pediatric surgery)*  
*In exploration of atresia, code for direct cholangiography may be added, see: TJK 00*

JKA 10  Cholecystostomy

JKA 11  Laparoscopic cholecystostomy

JKA 13  Percutaneous cholecystostomy

JKA 20  Cholecystectomy

JKA 21  Laparoscopic cholecystectomy

JKA 96  Other operation on gallbladder

JKA 97  Other laparoscopic operation on gallbladder

**JKB**  
**Incision and related operations on bile duct**

Intraoperative and laparoscopic cholangiography, see: TJK 00-01  
Transduodenal procedures, including ERCP procedures, see: JKE  
Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL), see: JKT

JKB 00  Incision of bile duct  
*Includes: With extraction of calculus, biopsy*  
*Includes: Choledochotomy, hepaticotomy, choledocholithotomy, hepaticolithotomy*

JKB 01  Laparoscopic incision of bile duct  
*Includes: With extraction of calculus, biopsy*  
*Includes: Laparoscopic choledochotomy, hepaticotomy, choledocholithotomy, hepaticolithotomy*

JKB 11  Laparoscopic extraction of calculus from bile duct through cystic duct  
*Includes: Dilatation of cystic duct*

JKB 20  Intraoperative cholangioscopy  
*Peroral cholangioscopy, see: UJK 12*

JKB 21  Laparoscopic cholangioscopy

JKB 30  Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage

JKB 40  Suture of bile duct  
*Includes: After injury or iatrogenic lesion*
**DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN**

**JKB**
- JKB 96 Other incision or related operation on bile duct
- JKB 97 Other laparoscopic incision or related operation on bile duct

**JKC**

**Excision of bile duct**

*Includes, where not otherwise specified: Common hepatic duct and common bile duct*

*Includes: Papilla of Vater*

*Excision of cystic duct, see: JKF 00*

**JKC 00** Incision of bile duct and local excision of lesion

**JKC 01** Laparoscopic incision of bile duct and local excision of lesion

**JKC 10** Partial excision and anastomosis of bile duct

**JKC 20** Partial excision of bile duct and anastomosis to duodenum

**JKC 30** Partial excision of bile duct and anastomosis to jejunum

**JKC 40** Partial excision of right or left hepatic duct and anastomosis to jejunum

*Includes: Excision in the hilum of right or left hepatic duct or both, with or without major hepatic branches, with or without a sleeve of hepatic tissue*

*Includes: With multiple anastomoses*

**JKC 50** Excision of papilla of Vater and anastomosis of bile duct to duodenum or jejunum

**JKC 96** Other excision of bile duct

*Includes: With anastomosis to stomach*

**JKC 97** Other laparoscopic excision of bile duct

*Includes: With anastomosis to stomach*

**JKD**

**Biliodigestive anastomosis without excision**

*For diversion or reconstruction*

*Includes, where not otherwise specified: Common hepatic duct and common bile duct*

*Transduodenal operations on bile duct and ampulla of Vater, see: JKF*

*Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage, see: JKB 20*

**JKD 00** Anastomosis of gallbladder to jejunum

*Cholecystojejunostomy*

**JKD 01** Laparoscopic anastomosis of gallbladder to jejunum

**JKD 10** Anastomosis of bile duct to duodenum

*Includes: Choledochooduodenostomy, hepaticoduodenostomy*

**JKD 20** Anastomosis of bile duct to jejunum

*Includes: Choledochoejunojunostomy, hepaticojejunojunostomy*

**JKD 30** Extrahepatic anastomosis of right or left hepatic duct to jejunum

*Includes: Of both right and left hepatic duct or major hepatic branches, with multiple anastomoses*

**JKD 40** Anastomosis of intrahepatic bile duct to jejunum

*Intrahepatic cholangiojejunostomy*

**JKD 50** Hepatoportoenterostomy

*For atresia, eponym: Kasai, or similar*

**JKD 96** Other biliodigestive anastomosis without excision

*Includes: Anastomosis to stomach*
**JKE**  
*Transduodenal operations on bile duct or ampulla of Vater*

*Endoscopic biopsy of bile duct, see: UJK*

JKE 00 Transduodenal papillotomy
*Simple incision of papilla of Vater*
*Includes: Extraction of calculus*

JKE 02 Transduodenal endoscopic incision of common bile duct orifice
*Synonyms: Endoscopic papillotomy (EPT), endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST)*
*Includes: Precut papillotomy*

JKE 06 Transduodenal sphincteroplasty
*Incision of entire sphincter of Oddi and suture of duct edges to edges of duodenal wall*
*Includes: Extraction of calculus*

JKE 12 Endoscopic extraction of calculus from bile duct

JKE 15 Endoscopic lithotripsy in bile duct
*Includes: Use of mechanical, electrohydraulic, laser or other lithotriptor*
*Additional code for use of “mother and baby” endoscope, see: UJK 12*

JKE 18 Endoscopic internal drainage of bile duct
*Includes: Endoscopic endoprosthesis (EEP) using various tube stents or self-expanding stents*

JKE 22 Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from bile duct
*Includes: Extraction of stent*

JKE 25 Endoscopic external drainage of bile duct
*Includes: Insertion of nasobiliary tube*

JKE 32 Endoscopic dilatation of bile duct

JKE 96 Other transduodenal open operation on bile duct or ampulla of Vater

JKE 98 Other transduodenal endoscopic operation on bile duct or ampulla of Vater

**JKF**  
*Secondary operations on biliary tract*

*With partial excision of bile duct, see: JKC*
*Biliodesignative anastomoses, see: JKD*
*Transduodenal operations, see: JKE*

JKF 00 Excision of cystic duct
*After previous cholecystectomy*

JKF 10 Percutaneous extraction of biliary calculus
*Through postoperative T-tube or similar, includes: With dilatation*

JKF 96 Other secondary operation on biliary tract

JKF 97 Other laparoscopic secondary operation on biliary tract

**JKT**  
*Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of biliary tract*

JKT 00 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of gallbladder

JKT 10 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of biliary duct

**JKW**  
*Other operations on biliary tract*

JKW 96 Other operation on biliary tract

JKW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on biliary tract

JKW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on biliary tract
JL Pancreas

Transluminal endoscopic procedures may be performed through the papilla of Vater in the course of ERCP or peroral pancreaticoscopy, or from stomach, duodenum or jejunum (through gastro-jejunostomy) in the course of gastroscopy, see: Note to Chapter J
ERCP, see: UJK 02
Gastroscopy, see: UJD 02
Peroral pancreaticoscopy, see: UJK 42

JLA Exploration and biopsy of pancreas

JLA 00 Exploration of pancreas
JLA 10 Biopsy of pancreas
Endoscopic biopsy of pancreatic duct, see: UJK
JLA 20 Needle biopsy of pancreas
Includes: Transduodenal needle biopsy
Percutaneous needle biopsy, see: TJL 00
JLA 21 Laparoscopic needle biopsy of pancreas

JLB Incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas

Includes: Drainage of abscess or pseudocyst
Percutaneous or percutaneous transgastric drainage, see: TJL 10
Anastomosis of pancreas pseudocyst, see: JLD
JLB 00 Incision of pancreas
JLB 10 Pancreatolithotomy
JLB 12 Transduodenal endoscopic incision of pancreatic duct orifice
Endoscopic pancreatic papillotomy
JLB 22 Transduodenal endoscopic extraction of calculus from pancreatic duct
JLB 25 Transduodenal endoscopic lithotripsy in pancreatic duct
Includes: Use of mechanical, electrohydraulic, laser or other lithotriptor
Additional code for use of “mother and baby” endoscope, see: UJK 42
JLB 28 Endoscopic internal drainage of pancreatic duct
Includes: Endoscopic endoprosthesis (EEP) using various tube stents or self-expanding stents
JLB 35 Transduodenal endoscopic extraction of foreign body from pancreatic duct
Includes: Extraction of stent
JLB 38 Endoscopic external drainage of pancreatic duct
Includes: Insertion of nasopancreatic tube
JLB 42 Transduodenal endoscopic dilatation of pancreatic duct
JLB 96 Other incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas
JLB 98 Other transduodenal endoscopic incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas
**DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN**

**JLC**  
*Excision of pancreas*

*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10*

- **JLC 00** Excision of lesion of pancreas  
  *Includes: Enucleation of insuloma*

- **JLC 10** Distal pancreatectomy  
  *Includes: Resection of tail and body of pancreas*

- **JLC 20** Total pancreatectomy

- **JLC 30** Pancreatoduodenectomy  
  *Eponym: Whipple*  
  *Resection of head of pancreas with duodenectomy and necessary anastomoses, partial gastrectomy and cholecystectomy*
  *Includes: With various modifications, e.g.: Occlusion or suture of pancreatic duct instead of pancreaticojejunosotomy, pylorus preserving operation, with other operations on stomach, e.g.: Vagotomy etc.*

- **JLC 40** Total pancreatectoduodenectomy  
  *Includes: With the same modifications and additional procedures as in JLC 30*

- **JLC 50** Atypical pancreatectomy  
  *Excision of necrotic tissue in necrotising pancreatitis*  
  *Laparostomy, see: JAH 30-33*

- **JLC 96** Other pancreatectomy

**JLD**  
*Anastomosis of pancreas without resection*

- **JLD 00** Pancreaticojejunosotomy

- **JLD 10** Anastomosis of pancreatic pseudocyst to stomach

- **JLD 12** Endoscopic drainage of pancreatic pseudocyst  
  *Drainage to stomach or body surface or both*  
  *Includes: Using ultrasonography in addition to gastroscopy*

- **JLD 20** Anastomosis of pancreatic pseudocyst to jejunum

- **JLD 22** Endoscopic drainage of pancreatic pseudocyst to jejunum  
  *Includes: Using ultrasonography in addition to gastroscopy through gastrojejunostomy*

**JLE**  
*Transplantation of pancreas and related operations*

*Allogenic transplantations are from cadaver donor unless otherwise specified*

*Procedures on previously transplanted pancreas that are identical to procedures on the innate pancreas are classified as such*

*Biopsy, exploration, see: TJL or JLA*

*Partial excision of previously transplanted pancreas, see: JLC*  
*Donor pancreatectomy, see: YJL*

- **JLE 00** Allogenic total transplantation of pancreas with pancreaticojejunostomy

- **JLE 03** Allogenic total transplantation of pancreas with pancreaticoenterostomy

- **JLE 10** Allogenic segmental transplantation of pancreas

- **JLE 16** Allogenic segmental transplantation of pancreas from living donor

- **JLE 20** Allogenic islet cell transplantation

- **JLE 30** Xenogenic islet cell transplantation

- **JLE 40** Total excision of transplanted pancreas

- **JLE 50** Occlusion of duct of transplanted pancreas

132
Includes: Surgical closure or injection into duct

JLE 56 Conversion of pancreaticocystostomy to pancreaticoenterostomy
   After previous transplantation of pancreas

JLE 96 Other transplantation of pancreas or related operation

JLT Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pancreatic duct

JLT 00 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pancreatic duct

JLW Other operations on pancreas

JLW 96 Other operation on pancreas

JLW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on pancreas

JLW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on pancreas

JM Spleen

JMA Splenectomy

JMA 00 Partial splenectomy

JMA 10 Transabdominal total splenectomy

JMA 11 Laparoscopic total splenectomy

JMA 20 Transthoracic total splenectomy

JMB Miscellaneous operations on spleen

JMB 00 Biopsy of spleen
   Percutaneous biopsy, see: TJM 00

JMB 01 Laparoscopic biopsy of spleen

JMB 10 Repair of spleen
   Includes: Simple suture, reinforced suture, use of tissue glue etc.

JMW Other operations on spleen

JMW 96 Other operation on spleen

JMW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on spleen

JW Reoperations in gastroenterological surgery
   Includes: Surgery of digestive system and spleen

JWA Repair of wound dehiscence in gastroenterological surgery

JWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in gastroenterological surgery
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JWB</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWB 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWC</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWC 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWC 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWD</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWD 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWE</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWE 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWE 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWE 02</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWF</td>
<td>Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWF 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWF 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWW</td>
<td>Other reoperation in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWW 96</td>
<td>Other reoperation in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWW 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWW 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in gastroenterological surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER K

Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space

KA Kidney and pelvis of kidney
KB Ureter
KC Bladder
KD Urethra
KE Prostate and seminal vesicles
KF Scrotum and scrotal organs
KG Penis
KK Retroperitoneal space
KW Reoperations in urological surgery

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TK

Significance of the last digit of codes
In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures

Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision

Includes (Chapter K): Laparoscopy, percutaneous nephroscopy and percutaneous ureteronephroscopy with appurtenant endoscopic procedures
Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. A procedure is classified as percutaneous endoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision
Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified according to endoscopy wherever possible.

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices

Includes (Chapter K): Procedures in the course of urethroscopy, cystoscopy, retrograde ureteroscopy and retrograde ureteronephroscopy

In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.
Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question, see: Note to UK. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

Endoscopic procedures are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter K transluminal endoscopic ureterolithotripsy may be performed at percutaneous ureteronephroscopy or retrograde ureteroscopy.

KA Kidney and pelvis of kidney

KAA Exploration of kidney and pelvis of kidney

KAA 00 Exploration of kidney

KAA 01 Percutaneous endoscopic exploration of kidney

KAA 20 Exploratory nephrotomy

KAA 21 Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory nephrotomy

KAA 30 Exploratory pyelotomy

KAA 31 Percutaneous nephroscopy

KAA 96 Other exploration of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAA 97 Other percutaneous endoscopy of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAB Biopsy of kidney and pelvis of kidney

Transluminal endoscopic biopsy of pelvis of kidney, see: UKA 05

KAB 00 Biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAB 01 Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAC Total excision of kidney

Excision of transplanted kidney, see: KAS

KAC 00 Nephrectomy

KAC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic nephrectomy

KAC 20 Nephroureterectomy

KAC 21 Percutaneous endoscopic nephroureterectomy

KAD Partial excision or destruction of tumour of kidney and pelvis of kidney

Partial nephrectomy

Includes: Deroofing of cyst

KAD 01 Percutaneous endoscopic partial nephrectomy

Includes: Percutaneous endoscopic deroofing of cyst

KAD 10 Heminephrectomy
KAD 11 Percutaneous endoscopic heminephrectomy
KAD 40 Partial excision of pelvis of kidney
KAD 41 Percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of pelvis of kidney
KAD 50 Destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney
KAD 51 Percutaneous endoscopic destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney
KAD 52 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney
KAD 96 Other partial excision of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAD 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision or destruction of tumour of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAD 98 Other transluminal endoscopic partial excision of pelvis of kidney

KAE Removal of calculi from kidney and pelvis of kidney
KAE 00 Nephrolithotomy
KAE 01 Nephroscopic nephrolithotomy
KAE 10 Pyelolithotomy
KAE 11 Nephroscopic pyelolithotomy
Includes: With lithotripsy
KAE 12 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic lithotripsy in pelvis of kidney
KAE 96 Other removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAE 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAE 98 Other transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAF Removal of foreign body from kidney and pelvis of kidney
KAF 00 Removal of foreign body from kidney
KAF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from kidney
KAF 10 Removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney
KAF 11 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney
KAF 12 Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney

KAH Reconstructive operations on kidney and pelvis of kidney
KAH 00 Suture of kidney
KAH 01 Percutaneous endoscopic suture of kidney
KAH 10 Suture of pelvis of kidney
KAH 11 Percutaneous endoscopic suture of pelvis of kidney
KAH 12 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic suture of pelvis of kidney
KAH 30 Pyeloureteroplasty without division of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 31 Percutaneous endoscopic pyeloureteroplasty without division of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 40 Pyeloureteroplasty with division of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 41 Percutaneous endoscopic pyeloureteroplasty with division of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 50 Ureterocalyceal anastomosis
KAH 51 Percutaneous endoscopic ureterocalyceal anastomosis
KAH 54 Percutaneous endoscopic incision or dilatation of neck of calyx
KAH 55 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic incision or dilatation of neck of calyx
KAH 61 Percutaneous endoscopic incision of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 62 Endopyelotomy

Retrograde incision of stenosis of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 70 Freeing of adhesions of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 71 Percutaneous endoscopic freeing of adhesions of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 80 Nephropexy
KAH 81 Percutaneous endoscopic nephropexy
KAH 96 Other reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAH 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAH 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAJ External drainage of pelvis of kidney
KAJ 00 Nephrostomy
     Percutaneous nephrostomy (directed by ultrasonography), see: TKA 10
KAJ 01 Percutaneous endoscopic nephrostomy
KAJ 02 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic nephrostomy
KAJ 10 Pyelostomy
KAJ 11 Percutaneous endoscopic pyelostomy
KAJ 96 Other external drainage of pelvis of kidney
KAJ 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic external drainage of pelvis of kidney
KAJ 98 Other transluminal endoscopic external drainage of pelvis of kidney

KAS Transplantation of kidney and related operations
KAS 00 Autotransplantation of kidney
KAS 10 Allogenic transplantation of kidney from cadaver donor
KAS 20 Allogenic transplantation of kidney from living donor
KAS 40 Excision of transplanted kidney
KAS 41 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of transplanted kidney
KAS 50 Nephrocystostomy in transplanted kidney
KAS 60 Operation for lymphocele of transplanted kidney
KAS 61 Percutaneous endoscopic operation for lymphocele of transplanted kidney
KAS 96 Other transplantation of kidney or related procedure
KAS 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic procedure on transplanted kidney

KAT Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of pelvis of kidney
KAT 00 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pelvis of kidney
     ESWL

KAW Other operations on kidney and pelvis of kidney
KAW 96 Other operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
**KB**  Ureter

**KBA**  *Exploration and incision of ureter*
- KBA 00  Exploration of ureter
- KBA 01  Percutaneous nephroureteroscopy
- KBA 10  Exploratory ureterotomy
- KBA 11  Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory ureterotomy
- KBA 96  Other exploration of ureter
- KBA 97  Other percutaneous endoscopy or endoscopic incision of ureter

**KBB**  *Biopsy of ureter*
- KBB 00  Biopsy of ureter
  - Transluminal endoscopic biopsy of ureter, see: UKB 05
- KBB 01  Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of ureter

**KBC**  *Total excision of ureter*
- KBC 00  Ureterectomy
- KBC 01  Percutaneous endoscopic ureterectomy

**KBD**  *Partial excision of ureter and destruction of tumour of ureter*
- KBD 00  Partial excision of ureter
- KBD 01  Percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of ureter
- KBD 20  Destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 21  Percutaneous endoscopic destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 22  Retrograde ureteroscopic destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 30  Excision of stump of ureter
- KBD 31  Percutaneous endoscopic excision of stump of ureter
- KBD 96  Other partial excision of ureter or destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of ureter or destruction of tumour of ureter

**KBE**  *Operations for calculus of ureter*
- KBE 00  Ureterolithotomy
- KBE 01  Percutaneous endoscopic ureterolithotomy
- KBE 12  Transluminal endoscopic extraction of calculus of ureter
  - Cystoscopic or retrograde ureteroscopic extraction
- KBE 22  Transluminal endoscopic dislodgement of impacted calculus from ureter
- KBE 96  Other operation for calculus of ureter
- KBE 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic operation for calculus of ureter
- KBE 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation for calculus of ureter

**KBF**  *Removal of foreign body of ureter*
- KBF 00  Removal of foreign body from ureter
- KBF 01  Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from ureter
- KBF 02  Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from ureter
**KBH**  Repair or connection of ureter

KBH 00  Suture of ureter
KBH 01  Percutaneous endoscopic suture of ureter
KBH 06  Ureteroureterostomy
KBH 10  Connection of ureter to contralateral ureter
  *Transureteroureterostomy*
KBH 20  Replantation of ureter
  *Ureterocysto-osmistorstomy*
  *Includes: Using flap of bladder (Eponym: Boari, or similar) or psoas hitch*
KBH 21  Percutaneous endoscopic replantation of ureter
KBH 30  Ileal replacement of ureter
  *Ureterenteroureterostomy*
KBH 40  Plastic repair of ureter
KBH 45  Endoureterotomy
  *Cystoscopic or retrograde ureteroscopic incision of stenosis of ureter*
KBH 50  Ureterolysis
  *E.g.: In retroperitoneal fibrosis*
KBH 51  Percutaneous endoscopic ureterolysis
KBH 62  Transluminal endoscopic dilatation of ureter
KBH 96  Other repair or connection of ureter
KBH 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic repair or connection of ureter
KBH 98  Other transluminal endoscopic repair of ureter

**KBJ**  Urinary diversion from ureter and related operations

KBJ 00  Cutaneous ureterostomy
KBJ 01  Percutaneous endoscopic cutaneous ureterostomy
KBJ 10  Cutaneous ureteroenterostomy
  *Includes: Ileal and colonic conduits*
KBJ 20  Cutaneous uretero-enterostomy with reservoir
  *Includes: Ileal and colonic conduits*
KBJ 40  Ureteroenterostomy
  *Eponym: Coffey, or similar*
KBJ 60  Anastomosis of ureter to urethra with interposition of ileum
KBJ 70  Removal of calculus from ileal conduit or reservoir
KBJ 72  Transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus from ileal conduit or reservoir
KBJ 80  Operation for malfunction of urinary diversion
KBJ 96  Other urinary diversion from ureter or related operation
KBJ 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic urinary diversion from ureter or related operation
KBJ 98  Other transluminal endoscopic procedure relating to urinary diversion from ureter

**KBT**  Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of ureter

KBT 00  Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of ureter
  *ESWL*
**KBV**  Miscellaneous operations on ureter

- **KBV 00** Insertion of stent into ureter
- **KBV 01** Nephroscopic insertion of stent into ureter
- **KBV 02** Cystoscopic insertion of stent into ureter
- **KBV 10** Removal of stent from ureter
- **KBV 11** Nephroscopic removal of stent from ureter
- **KBV 12** Transluminal endoscopic removal of stent from ureter
- **KBV 22** Cystoscopic dilatation of ureteric orifice
- **KBV 32** Cystoscopic incision of ureteric orifice
- **KBV 40** Incision or excision of ureterocele
- **KBV 42** Cystoscopic incision or excision of ureterocele
- **KBV 52** Cystoscopic injection therapy for vesicoureteral reflux

**KBW**  Other operations on ureter

- **KBW 96** Other operation on ureter
- **KBW 97** Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on ureter
- **KBW 98** Other transluminal endoscopic operation on ureter

**KC**  Bladder

**KCA**  Incision of bladder

- **KCA 00** Exploratory cystotomy
- **KCA 01** Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory cystotomy

**KCB**  Biopsy of bladder

- **KCB 00** Biopsy of bladder
  *Cystoscopic biopsy of bladder, see: UKC 05*
- **KCB 01** Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of bladder

**KCC**  Total excision of bladder

- **KCC 00** Cystectomy
- **KCC 10** Cystoprostatectomy
  *With excision of seminal vesicles*
- **KCC 20** Cystoprostatourethrectomy
  *With excision of seminal vesicles*
- **KCC 30** Cystectomy with excision of female internal genital organs
- **KCC 96** Other cystectomy
**KCD**  Partial excision of bladder and destruction of tumour of bladder  
*Includes: Of urachus*

- KCD 02 Transurethral resection of bladder  
  *TURB*
- KCD 10 Partial cystectomy
- KCD 11 Percutaneous endoscopic partial cystectomy
- KCD 20 Excision of diverticulum of bladder
- KCD 21 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of diverticulum of bladder
- KCD 30 Destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 32 Cystoscopic destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 40 Excision of urachus  
  *Of remnant or cyst or patent urachus*
- KCD 96 Other partial excision or destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of bladder or destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 98 Other cystoscopic partial excision of bladder or destruction of tumour of bladder

**KCE**  Removal of calculus from bladder

- KCE 00 Cystolithotomy
- KCE 01 Percutaneous endoscopic extraction of calculus from bladder
- KCE 02 Transluminal endoscopic extraction of calculus from bladder

**KCF**  Removal of foreign body from bladder

- KCF 00 Cystotomy and removal of foreign body from bladder
- KCF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from bladder
- KCF 02 Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from bladder

**KCH**  Reconstructive operations on bladder  
*Includes: Procedures for interstitial cystitis*

- KCH 00 Suture of bladder
- KCH 01 Percutaneous endoscopic suture of bladder
- KCH 02 Cystoscopic suture of bladder
- KCH 10 Enterocystoplasty  
  *Includes: Coecocystoplasty*
- KCH 11 Percutaneous endoscopic enterocystoplasty  
  *Includes: Percutaneous endoscopic coecocystoplasty*
- KCH 20 Reduction cystoplasty
- KCH 21 Percutaneous endoscopic reduction cystoplasty
- KCH 30 Closure of vesicointestinal fistula  
  *Includes: Of fistula to small intestine, colon or rectum*  
  *Closure of vesicovaginal fistula, see LEE*
- KCH 40 Incision or resection of bladder neck
- KCH 42 Transurethral incision or resection of bladder neck
- KCH 96 Other reconstructive operation on bladder
- KCH 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reconstructive operation on bladder
- KCH 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on bladder
### Urinary System, Male Genital Organs and Retroperitoneal Space

**KCJ**  
**Urinary diversion from bladder**  

- needle cystotomy, see: TKC
- Cystostomy
- cutaneous cystoenterostomy
- cutaneous cystoenterostomy with reservoir
  - includes: ileal and colonic conduits
- other cystostomy

**KCT**  
**Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of bladder**  

- extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of bladder
  - ESWL

**KCV**  
**Miscellaneous operations on bladder**  

- cystoscopic balloon distention of bladder
- denervation of bladder
- percutaneous endoscopic denervation of bladder
- freeing of bladder
- percutaneous endoscopic freeing of bladder
- transluminal endoscopic evacuation of blood clots from bladder
  - Eponym: Ellik
  - in postoperative haemorrhage, see: KWE 02

**KCW**  
**Other operations on bladder**  

- other operations on bladder
- other percutaneous endoscopic operation on bladder
- other transluminal endoscopic operation on bladder

**KD**  
**Urethra**  

- biopsy of urethra, see: UKC 05, UKD 05

**KDC**  
**Total excision of urethra**  

- urethrectomy

**KDD**  
**Partial excision of urethra and destruction of tumour of urethra**  

- partial excision of urethra
- excision of diverticulum of urethra
- destruction of tumour of urethra
- urethrosopic destruction of tumour of urethra
- resection of external sphincter of urethra
- urethrosopic resection of external sphincter of urethra
- excision of urethral valve
KDD 52  Urethroscopic excision of urethral valve
KDD 80  Partial excision of urethra and repair using graft or flap
Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
KDD 96  Other partial excision of urethra
KDD 98  Other transluminal endoscopic partial excision of urethra

**KDE**  Removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra
Includes: Lithotripsy
KDE 00  Urethrolithotomy
KDE 12  Urethroscopic extraction of calculus of urethra
KDE 20  Removal of foreign body from urethra
KDE 22  Urethroscopic removal of foreign body from urethra
KDE 96  Other removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra
KDE 98  Other transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra

**KDG**  Operations on female urethra and bladder neck for urinary incontinence
Vaginal operations, see: LEG
KDG 00  Retropubic suspension of urethra
Suture of periurethral tissue to vaginal wall. Eponym: Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz
KDG 01  Percutaneous endoscopic retropubic suspension of urethra
KDG 10  Abdominovaginal suspension of bladder neck
Eponym: Stamey, synonyms: Endoscopic suspension of bladder neck, Needle urethropexy
KDG 20  Abdominal colposuspension
Eponym: Burch
Colpoxpy for prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy, see: LEF 50
KDG 21  Percutaneous endoscopic colposuspension
Includes: Preperitoneal colposuspension using laparoscope
Laparoscopic colpoxpy for prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy, see: LEF 51
KDG 30  Suprapubic sling urethrocystostomy
KDG 31  Percutaneous endoscopic suprapubic sling urethrocystostomy
KDG 40  Suprapubic urethrocystostomy
With use of suture, staples or tissue glue
KDG 41  Percutaneous endoscopic suprapubic urethrocystostomy
With use of suture, staples or tissue glue
KDG 50  Transabdominal plastic repair of pelvic floor for urinary incontinence
KDG 96  Other operation on female urethra or bladder neck for incontinence
KDG 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on female urethra or bladder neck for incontinence

**KDH**  Reconstructive operations on urethra
Artificial sphincter operations, see: KDK
KDH 00  Suture of urethra
KDH 10  Meatoplasty of urethra
KDH 30  Closure of urethrocystocutaneous fistula
Closure of urethrovaginal fistula, see: LEE 20
KDH 50  Closure of urethrounintestinal fistula
   Includes: Of fistula to small intestine, colon or rectum
   Additional code for intestinal resection, see: JFB or JGB
KDH 62  Urethrosopic recanalisation of urethra
KDH 70  Plastic repair of stricture of urethra
   Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
KDH 96  Other reconstructive operation on urethra
KDH 98  Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on urethra

**KDJ**  Urinary diversion from urethra
KDJ 00  Urethrostomy

**KDK**  Artificial urethral sphincter operations
KDK 00  Implantation of artificial urinary sphincter around bladder neck
KDK 10  Implantation of artificial urinary sphincter around bulbar urethra
KDK 30  Revision of artificial urethral sphincter
KDK 40  Removal of artificial urethral sphincter

**KDV**  Miscellaneous operations on urethra
KDV 00  Insertion of stent into urethra
KDV 10  Internal urethrotomy
KDV 12  Urethrosopic internal urethrotomy
KDV 15  Urethrosopic internal sphincterotomy
KDV 20  Submucous urethral injection
KDV 22  Transluminal endoscopic submucous urethral injection

**KDW**  Other operations on urethra
   Dilatation of urethra, see: TKD 00
KDW 96  Other operation on urethra
KDW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on urethra

**KE**  Prostate and seminal vesicles

**KEA**  Exploration and incision of prostate and seminal vesicles
KEA 00  Exploration of prostate
KEA 10  Prostatotomy
KEA 20  Incision of seminal vesicle

**KEB**  Biopsy of prostate
   Needle biopsy, see: TKE 00
KEB 00  Biopsy of prostate
**KEC**  
Total excision of prostate and seminal vesicles  
KEC 00 Retropubic radical prostatectomy  
KEC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic radical prostatectomy  
KEC 10 Perineal radical prostatectomy  
KEC 20 Transsacral radical prostatectomy  

**KED**  
Partial excision of prostate  
KED 00 Transvesical prostatectomy  
KED 22 Transurethral resection of prostate  
*TURP*  
KED 32 Transurethral incision of prostate  
KED 52 Laser resection of prostate  
*Includes: Visual laser ablation of prostate (VLAP), transurethral ultrasonic guided laser induced prostatectomy (TULIP)*  
KED 62 Transurethral needle ablation of prostate  
*TUNA*  
KED 72 Transurethral microwave therapy of prostate  
*TUMT*  
KED 96 Other partial excision of prostate  
KED 98 Other transurethral partial excision of prostate  

**KEE**  
Removal of calculus or foreign body from prostate  
KEE 00 Prostatolithotomy  
KEE 02 Urethroscopic prostatolithotomy  
KEE 10 Removal of foreign body from prostate  
KEE 12 Urethroscopic removal of foreign body from prostate  

**KEV**  
Miscellaneous operations on prostate  
KEV 00 Coagulation of prostate for spontaneous haemorrhage  
*Coagulation of haemorrhage after prostatectomy, see: KWE*  
KEV 02 Urethroscopic coagulation of prostate for spontaneous haemorrhage  
KEV 12 Transurethral resection of verumontanum  
KEV 22 Urethroscopic insertion of endoprosthesis into prostatic urethra  
*Temporary or permanent*  

**KEW**  
Other operations on prostate and seminal vesicles  
KEW 96 Other operation on prostate or seminal vesicle  
KEW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on prostate
**KF**  Scrotum and scrotal organs

**KFA** *Exploration and incision of scrotum and scrotal organs*
- KFA 00 Exploration of testis
- KFA 10 Exploratory incision of testis
- KFA 20 Exploratory incision of epididymis
- KFA 30 Incision of vas deferens
- KFA 40 Incision of scrotum
  *Includes: Drainage*
- KFA 96 Other exploration or incision of scrotum or organs

**KFB** *Biopsy of scrotal organs*
- Needle biopsy, see: TKF
- KFB 00 Biopsy of testis
- KFB 10 Biopsy of epididymis
- KFB 20 Biopsy of vas deferens
- KFB 96 Other biopsy of scrotal organ

**KFC** *Total excision of testis and epididymis*
- KFC 00 Unilateral orchiectomy
  *With epididymectomy*
- KFC 10 Bilateral orchiectomy
  *With epididymectomy*
- KFC 60 Epididymectomy
- KFC 96 Other total excision of testis or epididymis

**KFD** *Partial excision of scrotal organs*
- *Includes: Ligature of vas deferens or of spermatic veins above spermatic chord*
- KFD 00 Partial excision of testis
- KFD 16 Partial excision of epididymis
  *Includes: Excision of spermatocele*
- KFD 20 Excision of hydrocele of testis
- KFD 26 Excision of hydrocele of spermatic cord
- KFD 43 Unilateral vasectomy or ligature of vas deferens
- KFD 46 Bilateral vasectomy or ligature of vas deferens
  *Includes: For sterilisation*
- KFD 50 Resection or ligature of internal spermatic vein
- KFD 51 Percutaneous endoscopic resection or ligature of spermatic vein
  *Includes: Ligature of internal or external spermatic vein or both, and extraperitoneal approach using laparoscope*
- KFD 56 Excision of varicocele
- KFD 60 Excision of scrotal fistula
- KFD 96 Other excision or ligature of scrotal organs
**KFH**  
*Reconstructive operations on testis, epididymis and vas deferens*

- **KFH 00**  
  Operation for undescended or ectopic testis  
  *Excludes: Simple orchiopexy*

- **KFH 10**  
  Orchiopexy

- **KFH 20**  
  Detorsion of spermatic cord and fixation of testis

- **KFH 30**  
  Vasovasostomy

- **KFH 40**  
  Epididymovasostomy

- **KFH 50**  
  Insertion of prosthetic replacement for testis

- **KFH 96**  
  Other reconstructive operation on testis, epididymis or vas deferens

**KFW**  
*Other operations on scrotum and scrotal organs*

- **KFW 96**  
  Other operation on scrotum or scrotal organs

**KG**  
*Operations on penis*

**KGA**  
*Exploration and incision of penis*

- **KGA 00**  
  Incision of penis

- **KGA 10**  
  Incision of prepuce

- **KGA 96**  
  Other exploration or incision of penis

**KGB**  
*Biopsy of penis*

- **KGB 00**  
  Biopsy of penis

**KGC**  
*Amputation of penis*

- **KGC 00**  
  Partial amputation of penis

- **KGC 10**  
  Total amputation of penis

**KGD**  
*Partial excision of penis and destruction of lesion of penis*

- **KGD 00**  
  Partial excision of glans penis

- **KGD 05**  
  Partial excision of body of penis

- **KGD 10**  
  Destruction of lesion of penis

- **KGD 96**  
  Other partial excision of penis

**KGF**  
*Removal of foreign body from penis*

- **KGF 00**  
  Removal of foreign body from penis

**KGH**  
*Reconstructive operations on penis*

- **KGH 00**  
  Suture of penis

- **KGH 10**  
  Operation for phimosis

- **KGH 20**  
  Correction of induration or curvature of penis

- **KGH 30**  
  Resection or ligature of penile vein

- **KGH 33**  
  Arterial revascularisation of penis
URINARY SYSTEM, MALE GENITAL ORGANS AND RETROPERITONEAL SPACE

KGH 40 Operation for priapism
KGH 50 Excision of spongiocavernous fistula
KGH 60 Correction of hypospadias
KGH 70 Correction of epispadias
KGH 80 Plastic repair of skin of penis

Additional codes for graft or flaps, see: ZZ

KGH 96 Other reconstructive operation on penis

KGV Miscellaneous operations on penis
KGV 00 Reduction of prepuce in paraphimosis
KGV 10 Freeing of adhesions of prepuce
KGV 20 Ritual circumcision
KGV 30 Implantation of prosthesis into penis
KGV 40 Revision of penile prosthesis
KGV 50 Removal of penile prosthesis

KGV 96 Other operation on penis

KGW Other operations on penis
KGW 96 Other operation on penis

KK Retroperitoneal space

KKA Exploration, incision and biopsy of retroperitoneal space
KKA 00 Exploration of retroperitoneal space
KKA 10 Biopsy of retroperitoneal tissue
KKA 11 Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of retroperitoneal space
KKA 20 Incision of retroperitoneal space
Includes: Drainage
KKA 21 Percutaneous endoscopic drainage of retroperitoneal space

KKB Excision of lesion of retroperitoneal space
KKB 10 Excision of retroperitoneal tumour
KKB 11 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of retroperitoneal tumour
KKB 20 Excision of retroperitoneal fistula
KKB 21 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of retroperitoneal fistula

KKF Removal of foreign body from retroperitoneal space
KKF 00 Removal of retroperitoneal foreign body
KKF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of retroperitoneal foreign body

KKW Other operations on retroperitoneal space
KKW 96 Other operation on retroperitoneal space
KKW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on retroperitoneal space
KW Reoperations in urological surgery
Includes: Reoperations on urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space

KWA Repair of wound dehiscence in urological surgery
KWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in urological surgery

KWB Reoperation for superficial infection in urological surgery
Includes: Wound infection
KWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in urological surgery

KWC Reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery
Includes: Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
KWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery
KWC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery

KWD Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in urological surgery
Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma
KWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in urological surgery

KWE Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery
Includes: Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
KWE 00 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery
KWE 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery
KWE 02 Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery

KWF Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery
KWF 00 Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery
KWF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery

KWW Other reoperation in urological surgery
KWW 96 Other reoperation in urological surgery
KWW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in urological surgery
KWW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in urological surgery
CHAPTER L

Female genital organs

LA Ovary
LB Fallopian tube
LC Uterus and uterine ligaments
LD Cervix uteri
LE Vagina
LF Vulva and perineum
LG Female sterilisation
LW Reoperations on female genital organs

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TL

Significance of the last digit of codes

In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures

Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision

Includes (Chapter L): Laparoscopy, salpingoscopy, ovarioscopy, culdoscopy and procedures performed in the course of these
Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision

Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified as laparoscopic, salpingoscopic or ovarioscopic

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through vagina and cervix uteri

Includes (Chapter L): Procedures in the course of hysteroscopy, microhysteroscopy and falloposcopy

Note: In code text, these procedures are specified as hysteroscopic or falloposcopic
In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

**Transluminal endoscopy**, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

**Transluminal endoscopic procedures** are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter L hysteroscopic procedures are described for Fallopian tubes (sterilisation), uterus and cervix uteri.

---

**LA**  Ovary

**LAA**  *Puncture of ovary*

*Includes: Percutaneous or transvaginal puncture and puncture at laparotomy*

*Includes: Directed by ultrasonography*

*Puncture of capsule of polycystic ovary, see: LAC 20-21*

LAA 00  Puncture of ovarian cyst

LAA 01  Laparoscopic puncture of ovarian cyst

LAA 03  Percutaneous puncture of ovarian cyst

LAA 06  Transvaginal puncture of ovarian cyst

LAA 10  Percutaneous or transvaginal puncture and recovery of oocyte

LAA 11  Laparoscopic recovery of oocyte

LAA 20  Percutaneous or transvaginal injection into ovarian pregnancy

LAA 31  Ovarioscopy

*Biopsy, see: TLA 00*

LAA 96  Other puncture of ovary

LAA 97  Other laparoscopic puncture of ovary

**LAB**  *Incision and biopsy of ovary*

LAB 00  Ovariotomy

LAB 01  Laparoscopic ovariotomy

LAB 10  Biopsy of ovary

LAB 11  Laparoscopic biopsy of ovary

LAB 21  Laparoscopic needle biopsy of ovary

LAB 96  Other incision or biopsy of ovary

LAB 97  Other laparoscopic incision or biopsy of ovary
**LAC**  **Excision or destruction of lesion of ovary**

LAC 00  Excision of ovarian cyst
LAC 01  Laparoscopic excision of ovarian cyst
LAC 10  Fenestration or marsupialisation of ovarian cyst
LAC 11  Laparoscopic fenestration or marsupialisation of ovarian cyst
LAC 20  Destruction of lesion of ovary
    *Includes: Coagulation of endometriosis, puncture of capsule of polycystic ovary*
LAC 21  Laparoscopic destruction of lesion of ovary
LAC 30  Excision of paraovarian cyst
LAC 31  Laparoscopic excision of paraovarian cyst
LAC 96  Other excision or destruction of lesion of ovary
LAC 97  Other laparoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of ovary

**LAD**  **Partial excision of ovary**

LAD 00  Partial excision of ovary
LAD 01  Laparoscopic partial excision of ovary

**LAE**  **Total excision of ovary**

LAE 10  Unilateral oophorectomy
LAE 11  Unilateral laparoscopic oophorectomy
LAE 20  Bilateral oophorectomy
LAE 21  Bilateral laparoscopic oophorectomy

**LAF**  **Excision of ovary and Fallopian tube**

LAF 00  Unilateral salpingo-oophorectomy
LAF 01  Laparoscopic unilateral salpingo-oophorectomy
LAF 10  Bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy
LAF 11  Laparoscopic bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy
LAF 20  Transvaginal salpingo-oophorectomy
    *Additional code for bilateral operation, see: ZXA*

**LAG**  **Reconstructive operations on ovary**

LAG 00  Freeing of adhesions of ovary
    *Salpingolysis, see: LBF*
LAG 01  Laparoscopic freeing of adhesions of ovary
LAG 10  Oophoropexy
LAG 11  Laparoscopic oophoropexy
LAG 20  Detorsion of ovary
    *Includes: Concurrent detorsion of Fallopian tube*
LAG 21  Laparoscopic detorsion of ovary
LAG 96  Other reconstructive operation on ovary
LAG 97  Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on ovary
**LAW**  Other operations on ovary

LAW 96  Other operation on ovary  
LAW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on ovary

**LB**  Fallopian tube

*Operations for purpose of sterilisation, see: LG*

**LBA**  Puncture and endoscopy of Fallopian tubes

*Includes: Directed by ultrasonography*  
*Fallopocopy, see: ULB 02*

LBA 00  Percutaneous puncture of Fallopian tube  
LBA 01  Laparoscopic puncture of Fallopian tube  
LBA 03  Transvaginal puncture of Fallopian tube  
LBA 07  Salpingoscopy

**LBB**  Biopsy of Fallopian tube

LBB 00  Biopsy of Fallopian tube  
LBB 01  Laparoscopic biopsy of Fallopian tube  
*Falloposcopic biopsy of Fallopian tube, see: ULB 05*  
LBB 04  Salpingoscopic biopsy of Fallopian tube  
LBB 11  Laparoscopic needle biopsy of Fallopian tube  
*Percutaneous needle biopsy of Fallopian tube, see: TLB 00*  
LBB 96  Other biopsy of Fallopian tube

**LBC**  Tube conserving operations for tubal pregnancy

LBC 00  Percutaneous injection into tubal pregnancy  
LBC 03  Transvaginal injection into tubal pregnancy  
LBC 07  Laparoscopic injection into tubal pregnancy  
LBC 08  Falloposcopic injection into tubal pregnancy  
LBC 10  Removal of products of conception from Fallopian tube  
Without salpingotomy  
LBC 11  Laparoscopic removal of products of conception from Fallopian tube  
Without salpingotomy  
LBC 20  Salpingotomy and removal of products of conception  
LBC 21  Laparoscopic salpingotomy and removal of products of conception  
LBC 96  Other tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy  
LBC 97  Other laparoscopic tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy  
LBC 98  Other transluminal endoscopic tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy

**LBD**  Partial excision of Fallopian tube

*Includes: For tubal pregnancy*

LBD 00  Partial excision of Fallopian tube  
LBD 01  Laparoscopic partial excision of Fallopian tube
**LBE**  *Total excision of Fallopian tube*

Includes: For tubal pregnancy  
Salpingo-oophorectomy, see: LAF

LBE 00  Salpingectomy  
LBE 01  Laparoscopic salpingectomy

**LBF**  *Operations on Fallopian tube for infertility*

LBF 00  Perfusion of Fallopian tube  
LBF 01  Laparoscopic perfusion of Fallopian tube  
LBF 03  Perfusion of Fallopian tube after reconstruction  
LBF 11  Laparoscopy for assisted fertilisation  
  *E.g.: Gamete intra-Fallopian transfer (GIFT)*  
LBF 12  Hysteroscopy for assisted fertilisation  
  *E.g.: Gamete intra-Fallopian transfer (GIFT)*  
LBF 20  Transcervical catheter salpingoplasty  
  TCSP  
LBF 30  Salpingolysis  
LBF 31  Laparoscopic salpingolysis  
LBF 40  Fimbrioplasty  
LBF 41  Laparoscopic fimbrioplasty  
LBF 50  Salpingostomy  
LBF 51  Laparoscopic salpingostomy  
LBF 60  Partial excision and anastomosis of Fallopian tube  
LBF 61  Laparoscopic partial excision and anastomosis of Fallopian tube  
LBF 70  Partial excision and reimplantation of Fallopian tube  
LBF 96  Other operation on Fallopian tube for infertility  
LBF 97  Other laparoscopic operation on Fallopian tube for infertility

**LBW**  *Other operations on Fallopian tube*

Detorsion of ovary and Fallopian tube, see: LAG 20–21

LBW 96  Other operation on Fallopian tube  
LBW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on Fallopian tube  
LBW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on Fallopian tube

**LC**  *Uterus and uterine ligaments*

Cervix uteri, see: LD  
Vaginal operations for uterine prolapse, see: LEF  
Hysteroscopy and microhysteroscopy, see: ULC  
Hysteroscopic sterilisation, see: LGA  
Hysteroscopic procedures in pregnancy, see: MAA
Intrauterine operations and biopsy of uterus and uterine ligaments

Curettage in spontaneous abortion or after childbirth, see: MBA
Biopsy of vaginal cervix, see: LDA 10
Termination of pregnancy, see: LCH

LCA 00 Biopsy of uterus or uterine ligaments
LCA 01 Laparoscopic biopsy of uterus or uterine ligaments
LCA 06 Biopsy of endometrium
  Biopsy of vaginal cervix, see: LDA
  Hysteroscopic biopsy of endometrium, see: ULC

LCA 10 Curettage of body of uterus
  Includes: Dilatation of cervix

LCA 13 Curettage of cervix and body of uterus
  Includes: Dilatation of cervix
  Curettage of cervix only, see: LDA

LCA 16 Destruction of endometrium
  E.g.: By coagulation

LCA 20 Removal of foreign body from uterus
  Includes: Extraction of intrauterine device by intrauterine instrumentation
  Excludes: Normal vaginal extraction of intrauterine device

LCA 22 Hysteroscopic removal of foreign body
  Includes: Of intrauterine device
  In pregnancy, see: MAA 22

LCA 30 Transfer of oocyte or embryo to uterus in assisted fertilisation
LCA 96 Other intrauterine operation
LCA 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on uterus

Incision, excision and destruction of lesion of uterus

LCB 00 Hysterotomy
  For termination of pregnancy, see: LCH 20

LCB 01 Laparoscopic hysterotomy
LCB 10 Myomectomy
LCB 11 Laparoscopic myomectomy
LCB 14 Laparoscopic myolysis
LCB 20 Transvaginal myomectomy
LCB 25 Hysteroscopic excision of lesion
  E.g.: Of polyp, myoma

LCB 28 Hysteroscopic excision of endometrium
LCB 32 Hysteroscopic destruction of endometrium
LCB 96 Other excision of lesion of uterus
LCB 97 Other laparoscopic excision of lesion of uterus
LCB 98 Other transluminal endoscopic excision of lesion of uterus

Partial excision of uterus

LCC 00 Partial excision of uterus
LCC 01 Laparoscopic partial excision of uterus
### FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

**LCC**

- **05** Hysteroscopic excision of uterine wall  
  *Includes: Division of septum*
- **10** Supravaginal hysterectomy  
  *Supravaginal caesarean hysterectomy, see: MCA 30*
- **11** Laparoscopic subtotal hysterectomy  
  *Laparoscopic supravaginal hysterectomy (LSH)*
- **20** Vaginal supravaginal hysterectomy
- **97** Other laparoscopic partial excision of uterus
- **96** Other partial excision of uterus

**LCD**

- **Total excision of uterus**  
  *Caesarean hysterectomy, see: MCA*
- **00** Hysterectomy  
  *As supplement to cystectomy, see: KCC 30*
- **01** Total laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  *With extraction of specimen through abdominal stab incision (TLH)*
- **04** Laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  *With vaginal extraction of specimen (LH)*
- **10** Vaginal hysterectomy  
  *In combination with colpoperineoplasty, see: LEF*
- **11** Laparoscopically assisted vaginal hysterectomy  
  *Vaginal hysterectomy with laparoscopic dissection above the uterine arteries (LAVH)*
- **30** Radical hysterectomy  
  *In combination with cystectomy, see: KCH 30*
- **31** Radical laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  *(RLH)*
- **40** Radical vaginal hysterectomy
- **96** Other hysterectomy
- **97** Other laparoscopic hysterectomy

**LCE**

- **Exenteration of pelvis**
  - **00** Anterior exenteration of female pelvis
  - **10** Posterior exenteration of female pelvis
  - **20** Total exenteration of female pelvis
  - **96** Other exenteration of female pelvis

**LCF**

- **Excision of lesion of parametrium**
  - **00** Excision of lesion of parametrium
  - **01** Laparoscopic excision of lesion of parametrium
  - **10** Excision of female varicocele
  - **11** Laparoscopic excision of female varicocele
  - **96** Other excision of lesion of parametrium
  - **97** Other laparoscopic excision of lesion of parametrium
**Female Genital Organs**

**LCG**  
Reconstructive operations on uterus

- LCG 02 Hysteroscopic freeing of adhesions
- LCG 10 Suture of uterus  
  *For rupture in childbirth, see: MCC 00*
- LCG 11 Laparoscopic suture of uterus
- LCG 20 Hysteropexy
- LCG 21 Laparoscopic hysteropexy
- LCG 30 Resection or transcision of sacrouterine ligaments
- LCG 31 Laparoscopic resection or transcision of sacrouterine ligaments
- LCG 40 Reconstruction of uterus  
  *Eponym: Strassmann*
- LCG 41 Laparoscopic reconstruction of uterus
- LCG 96 Other reconstructive operation on uterus
- LCG 97 Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on uterus
- LCG 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on uterus

**LCH**  
Termination of pregnancy

- LCH 00 Vacuum aspiration of products of conception from uterus  
  *Includes: Dilatation of cervix*
- LCH 03 Evacuation of products of conception and curettage of uterus  
  *Includes: Dilatation of cervix*
- LCH 10 Intra- or extra-amniotic introduction of abortifacient
- LCH 13 Vacuum aspiration from uterus after medically induced abortion
- LCH 20 Hysterotomy and evacuation of products of conception  
  *Includes: Abdominal or vaginal hysterotomy*
- LCH 96 Other termination of pregnancy

**LCW**  
Other operations on uterus and uterine ligaments

- LCW 96 Other operation on uterus and uterine ligaments
- LCW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on uterus and uterine ligaments
- LCW 98 Other hysteroscopic operation on uterus

**LD**  
Cervix uteri

**LDA**  
Dilatation, curettage and biopsy of cervix uteri

- LDA 00 Dilatation of cervix uteri
- LDA 10 Curettage of cervix uteri  
  *Hysteroscopic biopsy of cervix uteri, see: ULC*
- LDA 20 Biopsy of vaginal cervix
- LDA 96 Other biopsy of cervix uteri
FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

**LDB**  
Excision or destruction of lesion of cervix uteri  
LDB 00  
Excision of lesion of cervix uteri  
*E.g.: Of polyp*  
LDB 10  
Cryotherapy of cervix uteri  
LDB 20  
Electrocoagulation or laser therapy of cervix uteri

**LDC**  
Excision of cervix uteri  
In colpoperineoplasty, see: LEF  
LDC 00  
Conisation of cervix uteri using knife  
LDC 03  
Conisation of cervix uteri using diathermy or laser  
LDC 10  
Partial excision of cervix uteri  
LDC 96  
Other excision of cervix uteri

**LDD**  
Reconstructive operations on cervix uteri  
LDD 00  
Suture of cervix uteri  
*For rupture in childbirth, see: MBA*  
LDD 10  
Plastic repair of cervix uteri  
*Cerclage of cervix in pregnancy, see: MAB*  
LDD 20  
Removal of cerclage of cervix uteri  
*Removal before childbirth, see: MAB*

**LDW**  
Other operations on cervix uteri  
LDW 96  
Other operation on cervix uteri

**LE**  
Vagina  
*Colposcopy, see: XLE*

**LEA**  
Culdoscopy and incision of vagina  
Puncture of pouch of Douglas, see: TLE 20  
LEA 01  
Culdoscopy  
*Includes: With biopsy*  
LEA 10  
Colpotomy  
*Includes: Drainage of abscess of pouch of Douglas*

**LEB**  
Biopsy, excision or destruction of lesion of vagina  
LEB 00  
Biopsy of vagina  
LEB 10  
Excision of lesion of vagina  
*Includes: Of ulceration, cyst or tumour*  
LEB 20  
Marsupialisation of vaginal cyst  
LEB 30  
Destruction of lesion of vaginal mucosa  
*Includes: With use of cryotherapy, diathermy or laser*
**LEC**  Partial excision of vagina
LEC 00  Partial excision of vagina
LEC 10  Excision of vaginal septum

**LED**  Total excision of vagina
LED 00  Colpectomy

**LEE**  Repair or construction of vagina

- Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
- Excludes: Operations for incontinence or uterine prolapse

- LEE 00  Suture of vagina
  - For rupture in childbirth, see: MBC
- LEE 10  Repair of vagina using graft or flap
- LEE 20  Closure of urovaginal fistula using graft or flap
- LEE 30  Closure of intestinovaginal fistula using graft or flap
  - Includes: Of rectovaginal, colovaginal or enterovaginal fistula
  - Closure by intestinal resection without use of flap, see: JFB
- LEE 40  Construction of vagina
  - In sex transformation surgery
- LEE 96  Other repair of vagina

**LEF**  Operations for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault and enterocele

- LEF 00  Anterior colporrhaphy
  - Includes: With perineorrhaphy
- LEF 03  Posterior colporrhaphy
  - Includes: With levator suture and perineorrhaphy
- LEF 10  Colpoperineoplasty
  - With excision of vaginal cervix, levator suture and perineorrhaphy
- LEF 13  Colpoperineoplasty and vaginal hysterectomy
- LEF 20  Partial colpoceleisis
- LEF 23  Complete colpoceleisis
- LEF 40  Vaginal repair of enterocele
- LEF 41  Laparoscopic repair of enterocele
- LEF 50  Colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
- LEF 51  Laparoscopic colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
- LEF 53  Vaginal colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
- LEF 96  Other operation for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault
- LEF 97  Other laparoscopic operation for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault

**LEG**  Vaginal operations for incontinence

- Abdominal or combined abdominal and vaginal operations, see: KDG
- LEG 00  Vaginal urethrocystorrhaphy
  - Eponyms: Kelly, Kennedy &c.
- LEG 10  Vaginal urethrocystopexy
  - With use of sling
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEG 20</td>
<td>Plastic repair of female pelvic floor with levator division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEG 96</td>
<td>Other vaginal operation for incontinence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEW</strong></td>
<td><strong>Other operations on vagina</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEW 97</td>
<td>Other laparoscopic operation on vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LF</strong></td>
<td><strong>Vulva and perineum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFA</strong></td>
<td><strong>Incision of vulva and perineum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFA 00</td>
<td>Incision of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: With drainage</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFA 10</td>
<td>Incision of imperforate hymen or remnant of hymen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFB</strong></td>
<td><strong>Biopsy, excision or destruction of lesion of vulva and perineum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFB 00</td>
<td>Biopsy of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFB 10</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Of tumour or ulceration</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFB 20</td>
<td>Destruction of lesion of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: With use of cryotherapy, diathermy or laser</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFC</strong></td>
<td><strong>Partial excision of vulva and perineum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFC 00</td>
<td>Partial excision of vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFC 96</td>
<td>Other partial excision of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFD</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total excision of vulva</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFD 00</td>
<td>Vulvectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFD 10</td>
<td>Vulvectomy and excision of regional lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFE</strong></td>
<td><strong>Repair of vulva and perineum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFE 00</td>
<td>Suture of vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFE 10</td>
<td>Plastic repair of vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFE 20</td>
<td>Suture of perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Suture of perineum for rupture in childbirth, see: MBC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFE 96</td>
<td>Other repair of vulva or perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LFF</strong></td>
<td><strong>Operations on Bartholin gland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFF 00</td>
<td>Marsupialisation of Bartholin gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFF 10</td>
<td>Excision of Bartholin gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFF 96</td>
<td>Other operation on Bartholin gland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LFW**  
*Other operations on vulva and perineum*

LFW 96  
Other operation on vulva or perineum

**LG**  
Female sterilisation

**LGA**  
*Female sterilisation*

LGA 00  
Sterilisation by ligature of Fallopian tubes

LGA 10  
Sterilisation by destruction or division of Fallopian tubes

LGA 11  
Laparoscopic sterilisation by destruction or division of Fallopian tubes

LGA 20  
Sterilisation by constriction of Fallopian tubes

*Includes: Application of clips, rings &c.*

LGA 21  
Laparoscopic sterilisation by constriction of Fallopian tubes

LGA 22  
Hysteroscopic sterilisation

*By occlusion, e.g.: Polymer injection into Fallopian tubes*

LGA 96  
Other female sterilisation

LGA 97  
Other laparoscopic female sterilisation

LGA 98  
Other transluminal endoscopic sterilisation

**LW**  
Reoperations on female genital organs

**LWA**  
*Repair of wound dehiscence in gynaecological surgery*

LWA 00  
Repair of wound dehiscence in gynaecological surgery

**LWB**  
*Reoperation for superficial infection in gynaecological surgery*

*Includes: Wound infection*

LWB 00  
Reoperation for superficial infection in gynaecological surgery

**LWC**  
*Reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery*

*Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

LWC 00  
Reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery

LWC 01  
Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery

**LWD**  
*Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery*

*Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

LWD 00  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery
FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

**LWE**  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery  
*Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*  
LWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery  
LWE 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery  
LWE 02  Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery

**LWF**  
Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery  
LWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery  
LWF 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery

**LWW**  
Other reoperation in gynaecological surgery  
LWW 96  Other reoperation in gynaecological surgery  
LWW 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in gynaecological surgery  
LWW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in gynaecological surgery
CHAPTER M

Obstetric procedures

MA  Procedures in pregnancy and at delivery
MB  Procedures after delivery or abortion
MC  Caesarean section and obstetric laparotomies
MW  Reoperations in obstetric surgery

Significance of the last digit of codes

In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures

Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures.

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision

Includes (Chapter M): Laparoscopy, fetoscopy and embryoscopy

Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision.

Note: In the code texts, laparoscopic procedures are specified as such, but in the case of fetoscopy and embryoscopy, endoscopic procedures are included in the endoscopy code.

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through vagina and cervix uteri.

Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

Includes (Chapter M): Procedures in the course of hysteroscopy or microhysteroscopy

Note: In code text, these procedures are specified as hysteroscopic.

In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.
OBSTETRIC PROCEDURES

MA Procedures in pregnancy and at delivery
Termination of pregnancy, see: LCH

MAA Intrauterine operations on pregnant uterus and fetus
Hysteroscopy, see: ULC
MAA 00 Amniocentesis
MAA 03 Intra-amniotic infusion
   For termination of pregnancy, see: LCH 10
MAA 10 Biopsy of chorionic villus
   Hysteroscopic biopsy of chorionic villus, see: ULC
MAA 22 Hysteroscopic removal of intrauterine device from pregnant uterus
MAA 30 Chordocentesis
MAA 40 Puncture of fetus
   Of cyst, hydrothorax &c.
   Includes: With drainage or insertion of catheter
MAA 43 Biopsy of fetus
MAA 51 Embryoscopy
   Includes: With surgical procedure on fetus
MAA 54 Fetoscopy
   Includes: With surgical procedure on fetus
MAA 96 Other intrauterine operation on pregnant uterus or fetus
MAA 98 Other hysteroscopic procedure on pregnant uterus or fetus

MAB Various procedures on pregnant uterus and fetus
MAB 00 Cerclage of cervix of pregnant uterus
MAB 03 Removal of cerclage of cervix uteri before childbirth
   Removal in the non-pregnant, see: LDD 20
MAB 10 External version
MAB 20 Failed external version

MAC Surgical induction of labour
MAC 00 Antepartum rupture of amniotic membrane
MAC 10 Antepartum dilatation of cervical canal
MAC 96 Other surgical induction of labour

MAD Expansion of passages to assist delivery
Episiotomy, see TMA 00
MAD 00 Incision of cervix to assist delivery
MAD 20 Pubiotomy to assist delivery
MAD 96 Other expansion of passages to assist delivery
**MAE**  Vacuum delivery

Vacuum traction without completed extraction, see: MAH

MAE 00 Outlet vacuum delivery
MAE 03 Mid-cavity or high vacuum delivery
MAE 20 Failed vacuum delivery
MAE 96 Other vacuum delivery

**MAF**  Forceps cephalic delivery

Forceps in breech delivery, see: MAG
Forceps traction without completed extraction, see: MAH

MAF 00 Outlet forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 10 Mid forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 20 Failed forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 96 Other forceps cephalic delivery

**MAG**  Breech delivery

Includes: Delivery in foot presentation

MAG 00 Assisted breech delivery
MAG 03 Breech delivery with forceps to aftercoming head
MAG 10 Breech extraction delivery
  Extraction after bringing down one or both legs
MAG 13 Breech extraction delivery with forceps to aftercoming head
MAG 20 Internal version and extraction delivery
MAG 96 Other breech delivery

**MAH**  Various procedures relating to delivery

MAH 00 Vacuum traction
  Without completed extraction
  Vacuum extraction, see: MAE

MAH 03 Forceps traction
  Without completed extraction
  Forceps extraction, see: MAF

MAH 10 Replacement of prolapsed umbilical cord
MAH 20 Correction of cephalic malpresentation
MAH 30 Destructive operation on fetus to assist delivery

**MAJ**  Reduction of multiple pregnancy

MAJ 00 Reduction of multiple pregnancy by one fetus
MAJ 10 Reduction of multiple pregnancy by more than one fetus

**MAW**  Other operations in pregnancy and at delivery

MAW 96 Other operation in pregnancy or at delivery
MAW 97 Other laparoscopic operation in pregnancy
MAW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation in pregnancy
MB  Procedures after delivery or abortion

**MBA**  Removal of retained products of conception after delivery or abortion

MBA 00  Vacuum aspiration from uterus after delivery or abortion  
*Includes: Dilatation of cervix*

MBA 03  Curettage of uterus after delivery or abortion  
*Includes: Dilatation of cervix*

MBA 10  Manual exploration of delivered uterus  

MBA 20  Expression of placenta  
*Eponym: Credé*

MBA 30  Manual removal of placenta from delivered uterus  
*Includes: Removal of membranes*

MBA 96  Other removal of retained products of conception after delivery or abortion

**MBB**  Other manual procedures on delivered uterus

MBB 00  Manual repositioning of inverted delivered uterus

MBB 10  Packing of delivered uterus

MBB 96  Other manual procedure on delivered uterus  
*Removal of retained placenta or membranes, see MBA*

**MBC**  Repair of obstetric lacerations

*Repair of rupture of uterus, see: MCC 00*

MBC 00  Repair of obstetric laceration of cervix uteri  
*Includes: Repair after abortion*

MBC 10  Repair of obstetric laceration of vagina

MBC 20  Repair of obstetric laceration of vulva

MBC 30  Repair of partial rupture of perineum  
*Grade 1 and 2 injuries*

MBC 33  Repair of complete rupture of perineum  
*Grade 3 and 4 injuries*

MBC 40  Revision of paravaginal or vulvar haematoma after delivery or abortion

MBC 96  Other repair of obstetric laceration

**MBW**  Other operations after delivery or abortion

MBW 96  Other operation after delivery or abortion
MC  Caesarean section and obstetric laparotomies

**MCA**  Caesarean section
- MCA 00 Upper uterine segment caesarean section
- MCA 10 Lower uterine segment caesarean section
- MCA 20 Vaginal caesarean section
- MCA 30 Supravaginal caesarean hysterectomy  
  *Eponym: Porro*
- MCA 33 Total caesarean hysterectomy
- MCA 96 Other caesarean section

**MCB**  Laparotomy and delivery of extrauterine fetus  
*Operations for tubal and ovarian pregnancy in first 28 weeks of gestation, see: LAA, LB*
- MCB 00 Laparotomy and delivery of extrauterine fetus

**MCC**  Postpartum repair of rupture of uterus
- MCC 00 Postpartum repair of rupture of uterus

**MCW**  Other obstetric laparotomy
- MCW 96 Other obstetric laparotomy

**MW**  Reoperations in obstetric surgery  
*Includes: Reoperations on female genital system in pregnancy or after abortion or caesarean section  
After vaginal delivery or abortion, see: MBA-MBC*

**MWA**  Repair of wound dehiscence in obstetric surgery
- MWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in obstetric surgery

**MWB**  Reoperation for superficial infection in obstetric surgery  
*Includes: Wound infection*
- MWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in obstetric surgery

**MWC**  Reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery  
*Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*
- MWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery
- MWC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery

**MWD**  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in obstetric surgery  
*Wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
- MWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
**MWE**  *Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery*

*Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

MWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
MWE 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
MWE 02  Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery

**MWF**  *Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery*

MWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery
MWF 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery

**MWW**  *Other reoperation in obstetric surgery*

MWW 96  Other reoperation in obstetric surgery
MWW 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in obstetric surgery
MWW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in obstetric surgery
Musculoskeletal system

**Code structure:**
Position 1: Body system, N (musculoskeletal system)
Position 2: Body region, A-H
Position 3: Method, A-W, excluding I and O
Position 4: Specification of procedure, 0-9
Position 5: Further specification of technique or location, 0-9 (place-holder y in codes)

**Regions:**
NA  Spine and neck
    *Sternum and ribs, see: GA*
NB  Shoulder and upper arm
    *Includes: Clavicle and scapula*
NC  Elbow and forearm
ND  Wrist and hand
NE  Pelvis
    *Includes: Sacrum and coccyx*
NF  Hip joint and thigh
NG  Knee joint and lower leg
NH  Ankle and foot

NA  Spine and neck

**NAA  Exploratory procedures**
*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*
*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*
*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NAS*
Key to last digit of NAA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NAA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of spine or neck
NAA 1y  Exploration of joint of spine or neck
  Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NAA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of spine or neck
NAA 3y  Biopsy of vertebra

NAB  Primary prosthetic replacement of joints of spine
  Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
  Additional code for bone graft, see: NAN

Key to last digit of NAB codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAB 9y  Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of spine

NAC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of spine
  Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
  Removal of prosthesis, see: NAU
  Additional code for graft of bone, see: NAN

Key to last digit of NAC codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAC 9y  Secondary prosthetic replacement of joint of spine
**NAE**  *Operations on capsules and ligaments of spine and neck*

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NAT*

**Key to last digit of NAE codes:**

0  Cervical spine  
1  Cervico-thoracic spine  
2  Thoracic spine  
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine  
4  Lumbar spine  
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine  
6  Lumbo-sacral spine  
9  Unspecified

**NAE 9y**  Operation on capsule or ligament of spine or neck

**NAF**  *Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of spine and neck*

**Key to last digit of NAF codes:**

0  Cervical spine  
1  Cervico-thoracic spine  
2  Thoracic spine  
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine  
4  Lumbar spine  
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine  
6  Lumbo-sacral spine  
9  Unspecified

**NAF 9y**  Operation on synovia or joint surface of spine or neck

**NAG**  *Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of spine*

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NAB and NAC*

**Key to last digit of NAG codes:**

0  Cervical spine  
1  Cervico-thoracic spine  
2  Thoracic spine  
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine  
4  Lumbar spine  
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine  
6  Lumbo-sacral spine  
9  Unspecified

**NAG 0y**  Excision arthroplasty in spine  
**NAG 1y**  Interposition arthroplasty in spine  
**NAG 2y**  Other arthroplasty in spine without prosthetic replacement  
**NAG 3y**  Interbody fusion of spine without fixation  
**NAG 4y**  Interbody fusion of spine with internal fixation  
**NAG 5y**  Interbody fusion of spine with external fixation  
**NAG 6y**  Interlaminary fusion of spine without fixation
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NAG 7y  Interlaminary fusion of spine with fixation
NAG 8y  Unilateral intertransverse fusion of spine
NAG 9y  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joints of spine

NAH  Miscellaneous operations on joints of spine  
Includes: Reduction of dislocations

Key to last digit of NAH codes:
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NAH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of joint of spine  
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NAH 2y  Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis in spine
NAH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of joint of spine
NAH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of spine
NAH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of spine
NAH 9y  Other operation on joint of spine  
Excludes: All procedures included in NAB-NAG

NAJ  Fracture surgery of spine  
Additional code for bone graft, see: NAN
Removal of implants, see: NAU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NAJ codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of spine
NAJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of spine
NAJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of spine
NAJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using bioimplant
NAJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NAJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using plate and screws
NAJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using screws alone
NAJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using other or combined methods
NAJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of spine
**NAK**  
**Operations on vertebrae**  
Additional code for bone graft, see: **NAN**  
For infection, see: **NAS**  
Complex corrections of deformity, see: **NAT**

**Key to last digit of NAK codes:**
0  Cervical spine  
1  Cervico-thoracic spine  
2  Thoracic spine  
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine  
4  Lumbar spine  
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine  
6  Lumbo-sacral spine  
9  Unspecified

NAK 0y  Excision of fragment of vertebra  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy*

NAK 1y  Partial or total excision of vertebra  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint*

NAK 2y  Fenestration or forage of vertebra

NAK 3y  Curettage of cyst of vertebra

NAK 9y  Other operation on vertebra

**NAL**  
**Operations on muscles and tendons of spine and neck**

NAL 09  Freeing of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 29  Transposition of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of spine or neck

NAL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of spine or neck

**NAM**  
**Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of spine and neck**

NAM 09  Fasciotomy of spine or neck

NAM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of spine or neck

NAM 29  Suture of fascia of spine or neck

NAM 39  Excision of synovial ganglion of spine or neck

NAM 79  Excision of bursa of spine or neck

NAM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of spine or neck
NAN  Transplantation in spine

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

Key to last digit of NAN codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAN 0y  Autograft of bone in spine
NAN 1y  Allograft of bone in spine
NAN 2y  Xenograft of bone in spine
NAN 4y  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia in spine
  Free graft, see: ZZ
NAN 9y  Other transplantation in spine

NAR  Operations for tumours of spine

Key to last digit of NAR codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAR 0y  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of spine
NAR 1y  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of spine
NAR 2y  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of spine
NAR 3y  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of spine
NAR 4y  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine
NAR 5y  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine
NAR 6y  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine
NAR 7y  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine
NAR 9y  Other operation for tumour of spine
NAS  Operations for infection of tendons, joints, discs and bone of spine
   Includes: Drainage
   Sequestrectomy, see: NAK

Key to last digit of NAS codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAS 1y  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of spine
NAS 2y  Incision and debridement of infection of vertebra
NAS 4y  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of spine with introduction of therapeutic agent
NAS 5y  Incision and debridement of infection of vertebra with introduction of therapeutic agent
NAS 6y  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon or disc of spine
NAS 9y  Other operation for infection of tendon, joint, disc or bone of spine

NAT  Miscellaneous operations on spine

Key to last digit of NAT codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

NAT 1y  Anterior traction of spine using internal correctional instrument
NAT 2y  Posterior traction of spine using internal correctional instrument
NAT 9y  Other operation on spine
   Excludes: All procedures included in NAB-NAS or NAU

NAU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from spine and neck

Key to last digit of NAU codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified
NAU 2y  Removal of prosthesis from joint of spine or neck
NAU 39  Removal of external fixation device from spine or neck
NAU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from spine or neck
NAU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of spine or neck
NAU 99  Removal of other implant from spine or neck

**NAW  Removal of implants, see: NAU**

NAW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of spine or neck
NAW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of spine or neck
         *Includes: For wound infection*
NAW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of spine or neck
         *For infection at the site of target structures*
NAW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of spine or neck
         *Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
NAW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of spine or neck
         *For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*
NAW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of spine or neck

**NB  Shoulder and upper arm**

*Includes: Clavicle and scapula*

*Sternum and ribs, see: Chapter G*

**NBA  Exploratory procedures on shoulder and upper arm**

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*

*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*

*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NBS*

**Key to last digit of NBA codes:**

0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NBA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of shoulder or upper arm
NBA 1y  Exploration of joint of shoulder or upper arm
         *Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy*
NBA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of shoulder or upper arm
NBA 3y  Biopsy of bone of shoulder or upper arm
**NBB**  
**Primary prosthetic replacement of joints of shoulder**  
*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint  
Additional code for bone graft, see: NBN*

**Key to last digit of NBB codes:**
- 0 Both parts
- 1 Single part – proximal
- 2 Single part – distal
- 9 Other or unspecified

- **NBB 0y** Primary partial prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint not using cement
- **NBB 1y** Primary partial prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using cement
- **NBB 20** Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint not using cement
- **NBB 30** Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using hybrid technique
- **NBB 40** Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using cement
- **NBB 59** Primary prosthetic replacement of acromio-clavicular joint
- **NBB 8y** Primary prosthetic replacement of acromio- or sternoclavicular joint
- **NBB 99** Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of shoulder

**NBC**  
**Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of shoulder**  
*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis  
Removal of prosthesis or part of prosthesis, see: NBU  
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NBH*

**Key to last digit of NBC codes:**
- 0 Both parts
- 1 Single part – proximal
- 2 Single part – distal
- 9 Other or unspecified

- **NBC 0y** Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in humero-scapular joint not using cement  
*Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- **NBC 1y** Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using cement  
*Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- **NBC 2y** Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint not using cement  
*Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- **NBC 3y** Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using hybrid technique  
*Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- **NBC 4y** Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using cement
- **NBC 59** Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in humero-scapular joint
- **NBC 8y** Secondary prosthetic replacement in acromio- or sternoclavicular joint
- **NBC 99** Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of shoulder
**Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of shoulder**

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NBT*

**Key to last digit of NBE codes:**
1. Arthroscopic
2. Open
9. Unspecified

NBE 0y Incision or suture of capsule of joint of shoulder
NBE 1y Transcision or excision of ligament of shoulder
NBE 2y Suture or reinsertion of ligament of shoulder
NBE 3y Transposition of ligament of shoulder
NBE 4y Plastic repair of ligament of shoulder not using prosthetic material
NBE 5y Plastic repair of ligament of shoulder using prosthetic material
NBE 9y Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of shoulder

**Operations on synovia and surfaces of joint of shoulder**

**Key to last digit of NBF codes:**
1. Arthroscopic
2. Open
9. Unspecified

NBF 0y Total humero-scapular synovectomy
NBF 1y Partial humero-scapular synovectomy
   *Includes: Excision of synovial plica*
NBF 2y Fixation of fragment of surface of humero-scapular joint
   *Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*
   *Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*
NBF 3y Partial excision of humero-scapular joint cartilage
NBF 9y Other operation on synovia or joint surface of shoulder

**Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of shoulder**

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NBB and NBC*

NBG 09 Humeroscapular excision arthroplasty
NBG 19 Humeroscapular interposition arthroplasty
NBG 29 Other humero-scapular arthroplasty without prosthetic replacement
NBG 39 Fusion of joint of shoulder without fixation
NBG 49 Fusion of joint of shoulder with internal fixation
NBG 59 Fusion of joint of shoulder with external fixation
NBG 99 Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of shoulder
**NBH**  **Miscellaneous operations on joints of shoulder**

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NBT*

**Key to last digit of NBH codes:**

0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

- **NBH 0y**  Reduction of dislocation of humero-scapular joint

  *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*

- **NBH 1y**  Reduction of dislocation of acromioclavicular joint

- **NBH 2y**  Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of humero-scapular joint

- **NBH 3y**  Freeing of adhesions of humero-scapular region

- **NBH 4y**  Removal of foreign or loose body from humero-scapular joint

- **NBH 5y**  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of humero-scapular joint

- **NBH 7y**  Operation for habitual dislocation of humero-scapular joint

- **NBH 9y**  Other operation on joint of shoulder

  *Excludes: All procedures included in NBB-NBG*

**NBJ**  **Fracture surgery of shoulder and upper arm**

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NBN
Removal of implants, see: NBU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN*

**Key to last digit of NBJ codes:**

1  Humerus
2  Clavicle
3  Scapula

- **NBJ 0y**  Closed reduction of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBJ 1y**  Open reduction of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBJ 2y**  External fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBJ 3y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using bioimplant

- **NBJ 4y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using wire, rod, cerclage or pin

- **NBJ 5y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using intramedullary nail

- **NBJ 6y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using plate and screws

- **NBJ 7y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using screws alone

- **NBJ 8y**  Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using other or combined methods

  *E.g.: Using sliding nail*

- **NBJ 9y**  Other fracture surgery of shoulder or upper arm
**NBK**  Operations on bone of shoulder and upper arm

Additional code for bone graft, see: NBN
For infection, see: NBS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NBT

**Key to last digit of NBK codes:**

1  Humerus  
2  Clavicle  
3  Scapula

**NBK 0y**  Excision of fragment of bone of shoulder or upper arm  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy*

**NBK 1y**  Partial or total excision of bone of shoulder or upper arm  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint*

**NBK 2y**  Fenestration or forage of bone of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 3y**  Curettage of cyst of bone of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 4y**  Epiphysiodesis of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 5y**  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 6y**  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 7y**  Bone transport operation of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 8y**  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of shoulder or upper arm

**NBK 9y**  Other operation on bone of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL**  Operations on muscles and tendons of shoulder and upper arm

**NBL 09**  Freeing of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 19**  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 29**  Transposition of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 39**  Myotomy or tenotomy of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 49**  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 59**  Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 69**  Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 79**  Excision of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 89**  Transposition of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

**NBL 99**  Other operation on muscle or tendon of shoulder or upper arm

**NBM**  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of shoulder and upper arm

**NBM 09**  Fasciotomy of shoulder or upper arm

**NBM 19**  Partial or total excision of fascia of shoulder or upper arm

**NBM 29**  Suture of fascia of shoulder or upper arm

**NBM 79**  Excision of bursa of shoulder or upper arm

**NBM 99**  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of shoulder or upper arm
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NBN  Transplantation in shoulder and upper arm
Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

NBN 09 Autograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 19 Allograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 29 Xenograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 39 Transplantation of tendon in shoulder or upper arm

Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB

NBN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia in shoulder or upper arm

Free graft, see: ZZ

NBN 99 Other transplantation in shoulder or upper arm

NBP  Replantation of upper extremity above elbow
NBP 29 Replantation of upper extremity above elbow

NBQ  Amputation and related operations in shoulder and upper arm

Key to last digit of NBQ codes:
1  Interthoracoscapular
2  Humeroscapular
3  In upper arm
8  Other or unspecified

NBQ 0y Amputation or exarticulation in shoulder or upper arm
NBQ 29 Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump in shoulder or upper arm
NBQ 99 Other amputation or related operation in shoulder or upper arm

NBR  Operations for tumours of shoulder and upper arm

NBR 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 99 Other operation for tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBS Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of shoulder and upper arm
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NBK
NBS 09 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of shoulder or upper arm
NBS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of shoulder
NBS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of shoulder or upper arm
NBS 39 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of shoulder or upper arm with introduction of therapeutic agent
NBS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of shoulder with introduction of therapeutic agent
NBS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of shoulder or upper arm with introduction of therapeutic agent
NBS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of shoulder or upper arm

NBT Miscellaneous operations on shoulder or upper arm
NBT 19 Forcible manipulation of humero-scapular joint
NBT 39 Correction of deformity of shoulder or upper arm using muscle, tendon or ligament
NBT 49 Correction of deformity of shoulder or upper arm using external or internal fixation
NBT 99 Other operation on of shoulder or upper arm
Excludes: All procedures included in NBB-NBS or NBU

NBU Removal of implants and external fixation devices from shoulder and upper arm

Key to last digit of NBU codes:
0 Both parts
1 Single part – proximal
2 Single part – distal
3 Single part – other
9 Other or unspecified

NBU 0y Removal of partial prosthesis from humero-scapular joint
NBU 1y Removal of total prosthesis from humero-scapular joint
NBU 2y Removal of prosthesis from acromioclavicular joint
NBU 39 Removal of external fixation device from shoulder or upper arm
NBU 49 Removal of internal fixation device from shoulder or upper arm
NBU 69 Removal of prosthetic ligament from shoulder or upper arm
NBU 89 Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of shoulder or upper arm
NBU 99 Removal of other implant from shoulder or upper arm
**NBW  Reoperations on shoulder and upper arm**

*Removal of implants, see: NBU*

*Revision of amputation stump, see: NBQ*

NBW 49 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

NBW 59 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

*Includes: For wound infection*

NBW 69 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

*For infection at the site of target structures*

NBW 79 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

NBW 89 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*

NBW 99 Other reoperation in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

**NC  Elbow and forearm**

**NCA  Exploratory procedures**

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*

*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*

*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NCS*

**Key to last digit of NCA codes:**

0  Percutaneous

1  Arthroscopic

2  Open

9  Unspecified

NCA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of elbow or forearm

NCA 1y  Exploration of joint of elbow or forearm

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy*

NCA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of elbow or forearm

NCA 3y  Biopsy of bone of elbow or forearm

**NCB  Primary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint**

*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint*

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN*

**Key to last digit of NCB codes:**

0  All parts

1  Single part – proximal

2  Single part – distal

3  Single part – other

4  Two distal or proximal and one distal part

9  Other or unspecified
NCB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of elbow joint not using cement
NCB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using cement
NCB 20 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint not using cement
NCB 30 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using hybrid technique
NCB 40 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using cement
NCB 59 Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of elbow joint
NCB 99 Other primary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint

NCC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NCU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NCH

Key to last digit of NCC codes:
0 All parts
1 Single part – proximal
2 Single part – distal
3 Single part – other
4 Two distal or proximal and one distal part
9 Other or unspecified
NCB 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in elbow joint not using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCB 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in elbow joint using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCB 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in elbow joint not using cement
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCB 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in elbow joint using hybrid technique
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCB 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in primary elbow joint using cement
NCB 59 Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in elbow joint
NCB 99 Other secondary prosthetic replacement in elbow joint

NCE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of elbow joint
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NCT

Key to last digit of NCE codes:
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
9 Unspecified
NCE 0y  Incision or suture of capsule of elbow joint
NCE 1y  Transcission or excision of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 2y  Suture or reinsertion of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 3y  Transposition of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 4y  Plastic repair of ligament of elbow joint not using prosthetic material
NCE 59 Plastic repair of ligament of elbow joint using prosthetic material
NCE 99 Other operation on capsule or ligament of elbow joint
**NCF**  Operations on synovia and surfaces of elbow joint

**Key to last digit of NCF codes:**

1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified

NCF 0y  Total synovectomy of elbow joint  
NCF 1y  Partial synovectomy of elbow joint  
   *Includes: Excision of synovial plica*  
NCF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of elbow joint  
   *Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*  
   *Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*  
NCF 3y  Partial excision of cartilage of elbow joint  
NCF 9y  Other operation on synovia or surface of elbow joint

**NCG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of elbow joint  

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NCB and NCC*

NCG 09  Excision arthroplasty of elbow joint  
NCG 19  Interposition arthroplasty of elbow joint  
NCG 29  Other arthroplasty of elbow joint without prosthetic replacement  
NCG 39  Fusion of elbow joint without fixation  
NCG 49  Fusion of elbow joint with internal fixation  
NCG 59  Fusion of elbow joint with external fixation  
NCG 99  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of elbow joint

**NCH**  Miscellaneous operations on elbow joint  

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations*  
*Mobilisation of joint, see: NCT*

**Key to last digit of NCH codes:**

0  Closed  
1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified

NCH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of elbow joint  
   *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*  
NCH 2y  Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of elbow joint  
NCH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of elbow joint  
NCH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from elbow joint  
NCH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of elbow joint  
NCH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of elbow joint  
NCH 9y  Other operation on elbow joint  
   *Excludes: All procedures included in NCB-NCG*
**NCJ**  
*Fracture surgery of elbow and forearm*

Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN  
Removal of implants, see: NCU  
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

**Key to last digit of NCJ codes:**

0  Proximal ulna  
1  Body of ulna  
2  Distal ulna  
3  Proximal radius  
4  Body of radius  
5  Distal radius  
6  Body of ulna and radius  
7  Distal radius and ulna  
8  Other location

NCJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of elbow or forearm  
NCJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of elbow or forearm  
NCJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm  
NCJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using bioimplant  
NCJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using wire, rod, cerclage or pin  
NCJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using intramedullary nail  
NCJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using plate and screws  
NCJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using screws alone  
NCJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using other or combined methods  
*E.g.: Using sliding nail*  
NCJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of elbow or forearm

**NCK**  
*Operations on bone of elbow and forearm*

Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN  
For infection, see: NCS  
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NCT

**Key to last digit of NCK codes:**

0  Proximal ulna  
1  Body of ulna  
2  Distal ulna  
3  Proximal radius  
4  Body of radius  
5  Distal radius  
6  Body of ulna and radius  
7  Distal radius and ulna  
8  Other location

NCK 0y  Excision of fragment of bone of elbow or forearm  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy*  
NCK 1y  Partial or total excision of bone of elbow or forearm  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint*
### MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCK 2y</td>
<td>Fenestration or forage of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 3y</td>
<td>Curettage of cyst of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 4y</td>
<td>Epiphysiodesis of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 5y</td>
<td>Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 6y</td>
<td>Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 7y</td>
<td>Bone transport operation of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 8y</td>
<td>Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 9y</td>
<td>Other operation on bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NCL**  
Operations on muscles and tendons of elbow and forearm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCL 09</td>
<td>Freeing of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 19</td>
<td>Suture or plastic repair of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 29</td>
<td>Transposition of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 39</td>
<td>Myotomy or tenotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 49</td>
<td>Suture or reinsertion of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 59</td>
<td>Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 69</td>
<td>Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 79</td>
<td>Excision of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 89</td>
<td>Transposition of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 99</td>
<td>Other operation on muscle or tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NCM**  
Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of elbow and forearm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCM 09</td>
<td>Fasciotomy of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 19</td>
<td>Partial or total excision of fascia of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 29</td>
<td>Suture of fascia of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 39</td>
<td>Excision of synovial ganglion of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 49</td>
<td>Discission of sheath of tendon of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 59</td>
<td>Partial excision of sheath of tendon of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 79</td>
<td>Excision of bursa of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 99</td>
<td>Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NCN**  
Transplantation to elbow and forearm

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCN 09</td>
<td>Autograft of bone to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCN 19</td>
<td>Allograft of bone to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCN 29</td>
<td>Xenograft of bone to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCN 39</td>
<td>Transplantation of tendon to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCN 49</td>
<td>Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCN 99</td>
<td>Other transplantation to elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB

Free graft, see: ZZ
**MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

**NCP**  *Replantation of forearm*

NCP 29  Replantation of forearm

**NCQ**  *Amputation of forearm and related operations*

NCQ 09  Exarticulation of elbow
NCQ 19  Amputation of forearm
NCQ 29  Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of elbow or forearm
NCQ 99  Other amputation or related operation on elbow or forearm

**NCR**  *Operations for tumours of elbow and forearm*

NCR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm
NCR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm
NCR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm
NCR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm
NCR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm
NCR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm
NCR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm
NCR 79  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm
NCR 99  Other operation for tumour of elbow or forearm

**NCS**  *Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of elbow and forearm*

*Includes: Drainage*
*Sequestrectomy, see: NCK*

NCS 09  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of forearm
NCS 19  Incision and debridement of infection of elbow joint
NCS 29  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of elbow or forearm
NCS 39  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of forearm with introduction of therapeutic agent
NCS 49  Incision and debridement of infection of elbow joint with introduction of therapeutic agent
NCS 59  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of elbow or forearm with introduction of therapeutic agent
NCS 99  Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of elbow or forearm

**NCT**  *Miscellaneous operations on elbow and forearm*

NCT 19  Forcible manipulation of elbow joint
NCT 39  Correction of deformity of elbow joint or forearm using muscle, tendon or ligament
NCT 49  Correction of deformity of elbow joint or forearm using external or internal fixation
NCT 99  Other operation on elbow joint or forearm

*Excludes: All procedures included in NCB-NCS or NCU*
**NCU**  *Removal of implants and external fixation devices from elbow and forearm*

**Key to last digit of NCU codes:**

0  All parts  
1  Single part – proximal  
2  Single part – distal  
3  Single part – other  
4  Two distal or proximal and one distal part  
9  Other or unspecified  

NCU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from elbow joint  
NCU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from elbow joint  
NCU 39  Removal of external fixation device from elbow or forearm  
NCU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from elbow or forearm  
NCU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from elbow or forearm  
NCU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of elbow or forearm  
NCU 99  Removal of other implant from elbow or forearm  

**NCW**  *Reoperations on elbow and forearm*

  *Removal of implants, see: NCU*
  *Revision of amputation stump, see: NCQ*

NCW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of elbow or forearm  
NCW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of elbow or forearm  
  *Includes: For wound infection*
NCW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of elbow or forearm  
  *For infection at the site of target structures*
NCW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of elbow or forearm  
  *Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
NCW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of elbow or forearm  
  *For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*
NCW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of elbow or forearm  

**ND**  *Wrist and hand*

**NDA**  *Exploratory procedures on wrist and hand*

  *Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*
  *Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*
  *For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NDS*

**Key to last digit of NDA codes:**

0  Percutaneous  
1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified
### MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NDA 0y</td>
<td>Exploration of soft tissue of wrist or hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NDA 1y | Exploration of joint of wrist or hand  
*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy* |  |
| NDA 2y | Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of wrist or hand |  |
| NDA 3y | Biopsy of bone of wrist or hand |  |

**NDB**  
*Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist and hand*  
*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint*  
*Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN*

### Key to last digit of NDB codes:
- 0: All parts
- 1: Single part – proximal
- 2: Single part – distal
- 3: Single part – other
- 9: Other or unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NDB 0y</td>
<td>Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist not using cement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 1y</td>
<td>Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using cement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 2y</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist not using cement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 3y</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using hybrid technique</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 4y</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using cement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 5y</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of joint of wrist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 8y</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of finger or metacarpal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDB 99</td>
<td>Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist or hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NDC**  
*Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of wrist and hand*  
*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*  
*Removal of prosthesis, see: NDU*  
*Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NDH*

### Key to last digit of NDC codes:
- 0: All parts
- 1: Single part – proximal
- 2: Single part – distal
- 3: Single part – other
- 9: Other or unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NDC 0y | Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in joint of wrist not using cement  
*Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis* |  |
| NDC 1y | Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in joint of wrist using cement  
*Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis* |  |
| NDC 2y | Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist not using cement  
*Includes: Of component of total prosthesis* |  |
| NDC 3y | Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist using hybrid technique  
*Includes: Of component of total prosthesis* |  |
| NDC 4y | Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist using cement |  |
| NDC 5y | Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in joint of wrist |  |
| NDC 8y | Secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of finger or metacarpal |  |
NDC 99 Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of wrist or hand

**NDE**  Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of wrist and hand

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NDT*

**Key to last digit of NDE codes:**
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NDE 0y Incision or suture of capsule of joint of wrist or hand
NDE 1y Transcision or excision of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 2y Suture or reinsertion of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 3y Transposition of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 4y Plastic repair of ligament of wrist or hand not using prosthetic material
NDE 5y Plastic repair of ligament of wrist or hand using prosthetic material
NDE 9y Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of wrist or hand

**NDF**  Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of wrist and hand

**Key to last digit of NDF codes:**
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NDF 0y Total synovectomy of joint of wrist or hand
NDF 1y Partial synovectomy of joint of wrist or hand
*Includes: Excision of synovial plica*
NDF 2y Fixation of fragment of surface of joint of wrist or hand
*Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*
*Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*
NDF 3y Partial excision of cartilage of joint of wrist or hand
NDF 9y Other operation on synovia or joint surface of wrist or hand

**NDG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joint of wrist and hand

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NDB and NDC*

**Key to last digit of NDG codes:**
0  Radiocarpal joint
1  Intercarpal joint
2  First carpometacarpal joint
3  Other carpometacarpal joint
4  First metacarpophalangeal joint
5  Other metacarpophalangeal joint
6  Interphalangeal joint
7  Other joint of hand

NDG 0y Excision arthroplasty of wrist or hand
NDG 1y Interposition arthroplasty of wrist or hand
NDG 2y Other arthroplasty of wrist or hand without prosthetic replacement
NDG 3y Fusion of joint of wrist or hand without fixation
NDG 4y Fusion of joint of wrist or hand with internal fixation
NDG 5y Fusion of joint of wrist or hand with external fixation
NDG 9y Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of wrist or hand

NDH Miscellaneous operations on joint of wrist and hand
Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NDT

Key to last digit of NDH codes:
0 Closed
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
9 Unspecified

NDH 0y Reduction of dislocation of joint of wrist
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NDH 1y Reduction of dislocation of other joint of hand
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NDH 2y Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis of wrist or hand
NDH 3y Freeing of adhesions of joint of wrist or hand
NDH 4y Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of wrist or hand
NDH 5y Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of joint of wrist or hand
NDH 7y Operation for habitual dislocation of joint of wrist or hand
NDH 9y Other operation on joint of wrist or hand
Excludes: All procedures included in NDB-NDG

NDJ Fracture surgery of wrist and hand
Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN
Removal of implants, see: NDU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NDJ codes:
0 Scaphoid
1 Other carpal bone
2 Metacarpal
3 Phalanx
NDJ 0y Closed reduction of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 1y Open reduction of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 2y External fixation of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 3y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using bioimplant
NDJ 4y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NDJ 5y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using intramedullary nail
NDJ 6y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using plate and screws
NDJ 7y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using screws alone
NDJ 8y Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using other or combined methods
E.g.: Using sliding nail

NDJ 9y Other fracture surgery of wrist or hand

**NDK** Operations on bone of wrist and hand
Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN
For infection, see: NDS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NDT

**Key to last digit of NDK codes:**
0 Scaphoid  
1 Other carpal bone  
2 Metacarpal  
3 Phalanx

NDK 0y Excision of fragment of bone of wrist or hand  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy*

NDK 1y Partial or total excision of bone of wrist or hand  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint*

NDK 2y Fenestration or forage of bone of wrist or hand
NDK 3y Curettage of cyst of bone of wrist or hand
NDK 4y Epiphysiodesis of wrist or hand
NDK 5y Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of wrist or hand
NDK 6y Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of wrist or hand
NDK 7y Bone transport operation of wrist or hand
NDK 8y Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of wrist or hand
NDK 9y Other operation on bone of wrist or hand

**NDL** Operations on muscles and tendons of wrist and hand

**Key to last digit of NDL codes:**
0 Flexor tendon  
1 Extensor tendon  
2 Other tendon

NDL 09 Freeing of muscle of wrist or hand  
NDL 19 Suture or plastic repair of muscle of wrist or hand  
NDL 29 Transposition of muscle of wrist or hand  
NDL 3y Myotomy or tenotomy of wrist or hand  
NDL 4y Suture or reinsertion of tendon of wrist or hand  
NDL 5y Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of wrist or hand  
NDL 6y Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of wrist or hand  
NDL 7y Excision of tendon of wrist or hand  
NDL 8y Transposition of tendon of wrist or hand  
NDL 99 Other operation on muscle or tendon of wrist or hand
**NDM** Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of wrist and hand

- NDM 09 Fasciotomy of wrist or hand
- NDM 19 Partial or total excision of fascia of wrist or hand
- NDM 29 Suture of fascia of wrist or hand
- NDM 39 Excision of synovial ganglion of wrist or hand
- NDM 49 Discission of sheath of tendon of wrist or hand
- NDM 59 Partial excision of sheath of tendon of wrist or hand
- NDM 69 Reconstruction of pulley of tendon of wrist or hand
- NDM 79 Excision of bursa of wrist or hand
- NDM 99 Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of wrist or hand

**NDN** Transplantation to wrist and hand

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

- NDN 09 Autograft of bone to wrist or hand
- NDN 19 Allograft of bone to wrist or hand
- NDN 29 Xenograft of bone to wrist or hand
- NDN 39 Transplantation of tendon to wrist or hand
  Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
- NDN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to wrist or hand
  Free graft, see: ZZ
- NDN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of wrist or hand to wrist or hand

**NDP** Replantation and autotransplantation to wrist and hand

- NDP 09 Replantation of digit
  Classified according to recipient site
- NDP 19 Autotransplantation or transposition of digit
  Classified according to recipient site
  In situ pollicisation of finger, see: NDT 69
- NDP 29 Replantation of hand

**NDQ** Amputation and related operations in wrist and hand

Key to last digit of NDQ codes:

- 0 Radiocarpal joint
- 1 Of carpal region
- 2 Carpometacarpal joint
- 3 Thumb, total
- 4 Thumb, partial
- 5 Other fingers, total
- 6 Other fingers, partial
- NDQ 0y Exarticulation in wrist or hand
NDQ 1y Amputation in wrist or hand
NDQ 2y Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump in wrist or hand
NDQ 9y Other amputation or related operation in wrist or hand

**NDR Operations for tumours of wrist and hand**
NDR 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 99 Other operation for tumour of wrist or hand

**NDS Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of wrist and hand**
*Includes: Drainage, Sequestrectomy, see: NDK*
NDS 09 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of wrist or hand
NDS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of wrist or hand
NDS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of wrist or hand
NDS 39 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of wrist or hand

**NDT Miscellaneous operations on wrist and hand**
NDT 19 Forcible manipulation of joint of wrist or hand
NDT 39 Correction of deformity of wrist or hand using muscle, tendon or ligament
NDT 49 Correction of deformity of wrist or hand using external or internal fixation
NDT 69 Pollicisation
*In situ pollicisation of other finger, Transfer of digit, see: NDP 19*
NDT 79 Phalangisation of metacarpal
*Transfer of digit, see: NDP 19*
NDT 99 Other operation on wrist or hand
*Excludes: All procedures included in NDB-NDS or NDU*
**NDU**  *Removal of implants and external fixation devices from wrist and hand*

**Key to last digit of NDU codes:**
- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 9  Other or unspecified

NDU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from joint of wrist
NDU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from joint of wrist
NDU 2y  Removal of prosthesis from other joint of hand
NDU 39  Removal of external fixation device from wrist or hand
NDU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from wrist or hand
NDU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from wrist or hand
NDU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection or wrist or hand
NDU 99  Removal of other implant from wrist or hand

**NDW**  *Reoperations on wrist and hand*

*Removal of implants, see: NDU*
*Revision of amputation stump, see: NDQ*

NDW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of wrist or hand
NDW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of wrist or hand  
*Includes: For wound infection*
NDW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of wrist or hand  
*For infection at the site of target structures*
NDW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of wrist or hand  
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
NDW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of wrist or hand  
*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*
NDW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of wrist or hand
NE  Pelvis
   *Includes: Sacrum and coccyx*

NEA  *Exploratory procedures on pelvis*
   *Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*
   *Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*
   *For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NES*

Key to last digit of NEA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NEA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of pelvis
NEA 1y  Exploration of joint of pelvis
   *Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy*
NEA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of pelvis
NEA 3y  Biopsy of bone of pelvis

NEB  *Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis*
NEB 99  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis

NEC  *Secondary prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis*
   *Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*
   *Removal of prosthesis, see: NEU*
   *Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NEH*
NEC 99  Secondary implantation of prosthesis in joint of pelvis
   *Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*

NEE  *Operations on capsules and ligaments of joint of pelvis*
   *Complex corrections of deformity, see: NET*
NEE 99  Operation on capsule or ligament of joint of pelvis

NEF  *Operations on synovia and surfaces of joint of pelvis*
NEF 99  Operation on synovia or surface of joint of pelvis

NEG  *Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joint of pelvis*
   *Prosthetic replacement, see: NEB and NEC*
NEG 09  Excision arthroplasty of joint of pelvis
NEG 19  Interposition arthroplasty of joint of pelvis
NEG 29  Other arthroplasty of joint of pelvis without prosthetic replacement
NEG 39  Fusion of joint of pelvis without fixation
NEG 49  Fusion of joint of pelvis with internal fixation
NEG 59  Fusion of joint of pelvis with external fixation
NEG 99  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of pelvis
NEH  Miscellaneous operations on joint of pelvis
   Includes: Reduction of dislocations
      Mobilisation of joint, see: NET
NEH 09  Reduction of dislocation of joint of pelvis
   Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NEH 29  Reduction of dislocation prosthesis of joint of pelvis
NEH 99  Other operation on joint of pelvis
   Excludes: All procedures included in NEB-NEG

NEJ  Fracture surgery of pelvis
   Additional code for bone graft, see: NEN
   Removal of implants, see: NEU
   Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN
NEJ 09  Closed reduction of fracture of pelvis
NEJ 19  Open reduction of fracture of pelvis
NEJ 29  External fixation of fracture of pelvis
NEJ 39  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using bioimplant
NEJ 49  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NEJ 69  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using plate and screws
NEJ 79  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using screws alone
NEJ 89  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using other or combined methods
   E.g.: Using sliding nail
NEJ 99  Other fracture surgery of pelvis

NEK  Operations on bone of pelvis
   Additional code for bone graft, see: NEN
   For infection, see: NES
   Complex corrections of deformity, see: NET
NEK 09  Excision of fragment of bone of pelvis
   Includes: Sequestrectomy
NEK 19  Partial or total excision of bone of pelvis
   Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint
NEK 29  Fenestration or forage of bone of pelvis
NEK 39  Curettage of cyst of bone of pelvis
NEK 49  Epiphysiodesis of pelvis
NEK 59  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of pelvis
NEK 79  Bone transport operation of pelvis
NEK 89  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of pelvis
NEK 99  Other operation on bone of pelvis

NEL  Operations on muscles and tendons of pelvis
NEL 09  Freeing of muscle of pelvis
NEL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of pelvis
NEL 29  Transposition of muscle of pelvis
NEL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of pelvis
NEM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of pelvis
NEM 99 Operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of pelvis

NEN  Transplantation in pelvis
Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ
Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y
NEN 09 Autograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 19 Allograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 29 Xenograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to pelvis
Free graft, see: ZZ
NEN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of pelvis

NEP  Replantation and autotransplantation in pelvis
NEP 29 Replantation of extremity at level of pelvis

NEQ  Amputation and related operations on pelvis
NEQ 19 Hemipelvectomy
NEQ 29 Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump of pelvis
NEQ 99 Other amputation in pelvis or related operation

NER  Operations for tumours of pelvis
NER 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 99 Other operation for tumour of pelvis

NES  Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of pelvis
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NEK
NES 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of pelvis
NES 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of pelvis
NES 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of pelvis with introduction of therapeutic agent
NES 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of pelvis with introduction of therapeutic agent
NES 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of pelvis
NET  Miscellaneous operations on pelvis
NET 49  Correction of deformity of joint of pelvis using external or internal fixation
NET 99  Other operation on pelvis
    Excludes: All procedures included in NEB-NES or NEU

NEU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from pelvis
NEU 19  Removal of total prosthesis from joint of pelvis
NEU 39  Removal of external fixation device from pelvis
NEU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from pelvis
NEU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of pelvis
NEU 99  Removal of other implant from pelvis

NEW  Reoperations on pelvis
    Removal of implants, see: NEU
    Revision of amputation stump, see: NEQ
NEW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of pelvis
NEW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of pelvis
    Includes: For wound infection
NEW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of pelvis
    For infection at the site of target structures
NEW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of pelvis
    Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
NEW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of pelvis
    For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
NEW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of pelvis

NF   Hip joint and thigh

NFA  Exploratory procedures on hip and thigh
    Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
    Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
    For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NFS

Key to last digit of NFA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NFA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of hip and thigh
NFA 1y  Exploration of hip joint
    Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NFA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of hip and thigh
NFA 3y  Biopsy of bone of femur
**MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

**NFB**  
**Primary prosthetic replacement of hip joint**  
Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint  
Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN

**Key to last digit of NFB codes:**
0  All parts  
1  Single part – proximal  
2  Single part – distal  
3  Single part – other  
9  Other or unspecified

- NFB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of hip joint not using cement  
- NFB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of hip joint using cement

- NFB 20  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint not using cement  
- NFB 30  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint using hybrid technique  
- NFB 40  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint using cement  
- NFB 59  Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of hip joint  
- NFB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of hip joint

**NFC**  
**Secondary prosthetic replacement of hip joint**  
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis  
Removal of prosthesis, see: NFU  
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NFH

**Key to last digit of NFC codes:**
0  All parts  
1  Single part – proximal  
2  Single part – distal  
3  Single part – other  
9  Other or unspecified

- NFC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in hip joint not using cement  
  *Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*  
- NFC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in hip joint using cement  
  *Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*

- NFC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint not using cement  
  *Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*  
- NFC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint using hybrid technique  
  *Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*  
- NFC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint using cement  
- NFC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in hip joint  
- NFC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in hip joint
NFE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of hip joint

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NFT*

**Key to last digit of NFE codes:**
1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified  

NFE 9y  Operation on capsule or ligament of hip joint

NFF  Operations on synovia and surfaces of hip joint

**Key to last digit of NFF codes:**
1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified  

NFF 0y  Total synovectomy of hip joint  
NFF 1y  Partial synovectomy of hip joint  
*Includes: Excision of synovial plica*  
NFF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of hip joint  
*Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone  
Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*  
NFF 3y  Partial excision of joint cartilage of hip joint  
NFF 9y  Other operation on synovia or surface of hip joint

NFG  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of hip joint

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NFB and NFC*

NFG 09  Excision arthroplasty of hip joint  
NFG 19  Interposition arthroplasty of hip joint  
NFG 29  Other arthroplasty of hip joint without prosthetic replacement  
NFG 39  Fusion of hip joint without fixation  
NFG 49  Fusion of hip joint with internal fixation  
NFG 59  Fusion of hip joint with external fixation

NFH  Miscellaneous operations on hip joint

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations  
Mobilisation of joint, see: NFT*

**Key to last digit of NFH codes:**
0  Closed  
1  Arthroscopic  
2  Open  
9  Unspecified  

NFH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of hip joint  
*Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*  
NFH 2y  Reduction of dislocation prosthesis of hip joint  
NFH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of hip joint
NFH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from hip joint  
NFH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of hip joint  
NFH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of hip joint  
NFH 9y  Other operation on hip joint  

Excludes: All procedures included in NFB-NFG

NFJ  Fracture surgery of femur  
Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN  
Removal of implants, see: NFU  
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NFJ codes:
0  Neck of femur  
1  Pertrochanteric  
2  Subtrochanteric  
3  Proximal femur, other  
4  Body of femur  
5  Distal femur

NFJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of femur  
NFJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of femur  
NFJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of femur  
NFJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using bioimplant  
NFJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using wire, rod, cerclage or pin  
NFJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using intramedullary nail  
NFJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using plate and screws  
NFJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using screws alone  
NFJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using other or combined methods  
E.g.: Using sliding nail or screw  
NFJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of femur

NFK  Operations on femur  
Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN  
For infection, see: NFS  
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NFT

NFK 09  Excision of fragment of bone of femur  
Includes: Sequestrectomy

NFK 19  Partial or total excision of bone of femur  
Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint

NFK 29  Fenestration or forage of femur

NFK 39  Curettage of cyst of femur

NFK 49  Epiphysiodesis of femur

NFK 59  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of femur

NFK 69  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of femur

NFK 79  Bone transport operation of femur

NFK 89  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of femur

NFK 99  Other operation on bone of femur
NFL  Operations on muscles and tendons of hip and thigh
NFL 09  Freeing of muscle of hip or thigh
NFL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of hip or thigh
NFL 29  Transposition of muscle of hip or thigh
NFL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of hip or thigh
NFL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of hip or thigh

NFM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of hip and thigh
NFM 09  Fasciotomy of thigh
NFM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of thigh
NFM 29  Suture of fascia of thigh
NFM 79  Excision of bursa of hip or thigh
NFM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of hip or thigh

NFN  Transplantation to hip and thigh
   Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum,
   perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle
   and skin), see: ZZ
   Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y
   NFN 09  Autograft of bone to femur
   NFN 19  Allograft of bone to femur
   NFN 29  Xenograft of bone to femur
   NFN 39  Transplantation of tendon to hip or thigh
       Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
   NFN 49  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to hip or thigh
       Free graft, see: ZZ
   NFN 99  Other transplantation in surgery of hip or thigh

NFP  Replantation and autotransplantation in hip and thigh
NFP 29  Replantation of extremity at level of hip or thigh

NFQ  Amputation and related operations on hip and femur
NFQ 09  Exarticulation of hip
NFQ 19  Amputation of femur
NFQ 29  Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of hip or femur
NFQ 99  Other amputation or related operation on hip or femur

NFR  Operations for tumours of hip and thigh
NFR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
NFR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
NFR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
NFR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
NFR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 79  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 99 Other operation for tumour of hip or thigh

NFS Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of hip and thigh
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NFK
NFS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of hip joint
NFS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of femur
NFS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of hip joint with introduction of therapeutic agent
NFS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of femur with introduction of therapeutic agent
NFS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of hip or thigh

NFT Miscellaneous operations on hip or thigh
NFT 19 Forcible manipulation of hip joint
NFT 39 Correction of deformity of hip joint or femur using muscle, tendon or ligament
NFT 49 Correction of deformity of hip joint or femur using external or internal fixation
NFT 99 Other operation on hip or thigh
Excludes: All procedures included in NFB-NFS or NFU

NFU Removal of implants and external fixation devices from hip and femur
Key to last digit of NFU codes:
0 All parts
1 Single part – proximal
2 Single part – distal
3 Single part – other
4 More than one, but not all parts
9 Other or unspecified
NFU 0y Removal of partial prosthesis from hip joint
NFU 1y Removal of total prosthesis from hip joint
NFU 39 Removal of external fixation device from femur
NFU 49 Removal of internal fixation device from femur
NFU 89 Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of hip or femur
NFU 99 Removal of other implant from hip joint or femur

NFW Reoperations on hip or thigh
Removal of implants, see: NFU
Revision of amputation stump, see: NFQ
NFW 49 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of hip or thigh
NFW 59 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of hip or thigh
Includes: For wound infection
NFW 69 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of hip or thigh
For infection at the site of target structures
NFW 79 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of hip or thigh
Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
NFW 89 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of hip or thigh
For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
NFW 99 Other reoperation in surgery of hip or thigh

NG Knee and lower leg

NGA Exploratory procedures on knee and lower leg
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy of knee or lower leg
Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NGS

Key to last digit of NGA codes:
0 Percutaneous
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
9 Unspecified
NGA 0y Exploration of soft tissue knee or lower leg
NGA 1y Exploration of knee joint
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NGA 2y Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of knee or lower leg
NGA 3y Biopsy of bone of knee or lower leg

NGB Primary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
Additional code for bone graft, see: NGN

Key to last digit of NGB codes:
0 All parts
1 Medial compartment
2 Lateral compartment
3 Patello-femoral compartment
4 More than one, but not all parts
9 Other or unspecified
NGB 0y Primary partial prosthetic replacement of knee joint not using cement
NGB 1y Primary partial prosthetic replacement of knee joint using cement
NGB 20 Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint not using cement
NGB 30 Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint using hybrid technique
NGB 40 Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint using cement
NGB 59 Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of knee joint
NGB 99 Other primary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
NGC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NGU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NGH

Key to last digit of NGC codes:
0  All parts
1  Medial compartment
2  Lateral compartment
3  Patello-femoral compartment
4  More than one, but not all parts
9  Other or unspecified

NGC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in knee joint not using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis

NGC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in knee joint using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis

NGC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint not using cement
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis

NGC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint using hybrid technique
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis

NGC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint using cement

NGC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in knee joint

NGC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in knee joint

NGD  Operations on meniscus of knee

Key to last digit of NGD codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NGD 0y  Total excision of meniscus of knee

NGD 1y  Partial excision of meniscus of knee

NGD 2y  Reinsertion of meniscus of knee

NGD 9y  Other operation on meniscus of knee

NGE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of knee joint
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NGT

Key to last digit of NGE codes:
1  Anterior cruciate, open
2  Posterior cruciate, open
3  Medial collateral
4  Lateral collateral
5  Anterior cruciate, arthroscopic
6  Posterior cruciate, arthroscopic
NGE 09 Incision or suture of capsule of knee joint
NGE 1y Transcision or excision of ligament of knee
NGE 2y Fixation of fragment of surface of knee
NGE 3y Transposition of ligament of knee
NGE 4y Plastic repair of ligament of knee not using prosthetic material
NGE 5y Plastic repair of ligament of knee using prosthetic material
NGE 9y Other operation on capsule or ligament of knee

NGF Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of knee

Key to last digit of NGF codes:
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
3 Unspecified

NGF 0y Total synovectomy of knee
NGF 1y Partial synovectomy of knee
   Includes: Excision of synovial plica
NGF 2y Fixation of fragment of surface of knee
   Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone
   Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion
NGF 3y Partial excision of joint cartilage of knee
NGF 9y Other operation on synovia or joint surface of knee

NGG Excision, reconstruction and fusion of knee joint
   Prosthetic replacement, see: NGB and NGC
NGG 09 Excision arthroplasty of knee
NGG 19 Interposition arthroplasty of knee
NGG 29 Other arthroplasty of knee without prosthetic replacement
NGG 39 Fusion of knee joint without fixation
NGG 49 Fusion of knee joint with internal fixation
NGG 59 Fusion of knee joint with external fixation
NGG 99 Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of knee joint

NGH Miscellaneous operations on knee joint
   Includes: Reduction of dislocations
   Mobilisation of joint, see: NGT

Key to last digit of NGH codes:
0 Closed
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
9 Unspecified

NGH 0y Reduction of dislocation of knee joint
   Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NGH 1y Reduction of dislocation of patella
   Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NGH 2y</td>
<td>Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGH 3y</td>
<td>Freeing of adhesions of knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGH 4y</td>
<td>Removal of foreign or loose body from knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGH 5y</td>
<td>Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of knee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NGH 7y | Operation for habitual dislocation of knee joint  
*Includes: For habitual dislocation of patella* |
| NGH 9y | Other operation on knee joint  
*Excludes: All procedures included in NGB-NGG* |

### NGJ Fracture surgery of knee and lower leg

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NGN  
Removal of implants, see: NGU  
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN*

#### Key to last digit of NGJ codes:

- 0 Patella
- 1 Proximal tibia
- 2 Body of tibia
- 3 Fibula
- 4 Other or unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 0y</td>
<td>Closed reduction of fracture of knee or lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 1y</td>
<td>Open reduction of fracture of knee or lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 2y</td>
<td>External fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 3y</td>
<td>Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using bioimplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 4y</td>
<td>Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using wire, rod, cerclage or pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 5y</td>
<td>Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using intramedullary nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 6y</td>
<td>Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using plate and screws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGJ 7y</td>
<td>Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using screws alone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NGJ 8y | Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using other or combined methods  
*E.g.: Using sliding nail* |
| NGJ 9y | Other fracture surgery of knee or lower leg |

### NGK Operations on bone of knee and lower leg

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NGN  
For infection, see: NGS  
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NGT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NGK 09 | Excision of fragment of bone of knee or lower leg  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy* |
| NGK 19 | Partial or total excision of bone of knee or lower leg  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint* |
| NGK 29 | Fenestration or forage of bone of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 39 | Curettage of cyst of bone of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 49 | Epiphysiodesis of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 59 | Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 69 | Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 79 | Bone transport operation of knee or lower leg |
| NGK 89 | Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of knee or lower leg |
NGK 99 Other operation on bone of knee or lower leg

NGL  **Operations on muscles and tendons of knee and lower leg**
- NGL 09 Freeing of muscle of knee or lower leg
- NGL 19 Suture or plastic repair of muscle of knee or lower leg
- NGL 29 Transposition of muscle of knee or lower leg
- NGL 39 Myotomy or tenotomy of knee or lower leg
- NGL 49 Suture or reinsertion of tendon of knee or lower leg
- NGL 59 Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of knee or lower leg
- NGL 69 Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of knee or lower leg
- NGL 79 Excision of tendon of knee or lower leg
- NGL 89 Transposition of tendon of knee or lower leg
- NGL 99 Other operation on muscle or tendon of knee or lower leg

NGM  **Operations on fascia, ganglia, and bursae of knee and lower leg**
- NGM 09 Fasciotomy of knee or lower leg
- NGM 19 Partial or total excision of fascia of knee or lower leg
- NGM 29 Suture of fascia of knee or lower leg
- NGM 39 Excision of synovial ganglion of knee or lower leg
- NGM 79 Excision of bursa of knee or lower leg
- NGM 99 Other operation on fascia, ganglion, or bursa of knee or lower leg

NGN  **Transplantation to knee and lower leg**
- Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ
- Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y
- NGN 09 Autograft of bone to knee or lower leg
- NGN 19 Allograft of bone to knee or lower leg
- NGN 29 Xenograft of bone to knee or lower leg
- NGN 39 Transplantation of tendon to knee or lower leg
- Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
- NGN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to knee or lower leg
- Free graft, see: ZZ
- NGN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of knee or lower leg

NGP  **Replantation in knee and lower leg**
- NGP 29 Replantation of extremity at level of knee or lower leg

NGQ  **Amputation and related operations of knee and lower leg**
- NGQ 09 Exarticulation of knee
- NGQ 19 Amputation of lower leg
- NGQ 29 Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of knee or lower leg
- NGQ 99 Other amputation or related operation on knee or lower leg
**NGR**  
*Operations for tumours of knee and lower leg*

- **NGR 09** Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 19** Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 29** Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 39** Block excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 49** Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 59** Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 69** Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 79** Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
- **NGR 99** Other operation for tumour of knee or lower leg

**NGS**  
*Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of knee and lower leg*

*Includes: Drainage  
Sequestrectomy, see: NGK*

- **NGS 09** Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of knee or lower leg
- **NGS 19** Incision and debridement of infection of knee joint
- **NGS 29** Incision and debridement of infection of bone of knee or lower leg
- **NGS 39** Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of knee or lower leg with introduction of therapeutic agent
- **NGS 49** Incision and debridement of infection of knee joint with introduction of therapeutic agent
- **NGS 59** Incision and debridement of infection of bone of knee or lower leg with introduction of therapeutic agent
- **NGS 99** Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of knee or lower leg

**NGT**  
*Miscellaneous operations on knee and lower leg*

- **NGT 19** Forcible manipulation of knee joint
- **NGT 39** Correction of deformity of knee or lower leg using muscle, tendon or ligament
- **NGT 49** Correction of deformity of knee or lower leg using external or internal fixation
- **NGT 99** Other operation on knee or lower leg

*Excludes: All procedures included in NGB-NGS or NGU*

**NGU**  
*Removal of implants and external fixation devices from knee and lower leg*

**Key to last digit of NGU codes:**

- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 4  More than one, but not all parts
- 9  Other or unspecified

- **NGU 0y** Removal of partial prosthesis from knee joint
- **NGU 1y** Removal of total prosthesis from knee joint
- **NGU 39** Removal of external fixation device from knee or lower leg
- **NGU 49** Removal of internal fixation device from knee or lower leg
NGU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from knee or lower leg
NGU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of knee or lower leg
NGU 99  Removal of other implant from knee or lower leg

NGW  **Reoperations on knee and lower leg**

*Removal of implants, see: NGU*

*Revision of amputation stump, see: NGQ*

NGW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of knee or lower leg
NGW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of knee or lower leg
  *Includes: For wound infection*
NGW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of knee or lower leg
  *For infection at the site of target structures*
NGW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of knee or lower leg
  *Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
NGW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of knee or lower leg
  *For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*
NGW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of knee or lower leg

NH  **Ankle and foot**

*Includes: Achilles tendon*

NHA  **Exploratory procedures on ankle and foot**

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*

*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*

*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NHS*

**Key to last digit of NHA codes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Percutaneous</th>
<th>Arthroscopic</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Unspecified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exploration of soft tissue of ankle or foot</td>
<td>Exploration of joint of ankle or foot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NHA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of ankle or foot
NHA 1y  Exploration of joint of ankle or foot
  *Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy*
NHA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of ankle or foot
NHA 3y  Biopsy of bone of ankle or foot
### NHB

**Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of ankle and foot**  
*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint*  
*Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN*

**Key to last digit of NHB codes:**
- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 9  Other or unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NHB 0y</td>
<td>Primary partial prosthetic replacement of ankle joint not using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 1y</td>
<td>Primary partial prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 20</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint not using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 30</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using hybrid technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 40</td>
<td>Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 59</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of ankle joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 6y</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic replacement of first metatarsophalangeal joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 7y</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic replacement of other metatarsophalangeal joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 8y</td>
<td>Primary prosthetic replacement of other joint of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHB 99</td>
<td>Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of ankle or foot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NHC

**Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of ankle and foot**  
*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*  
*Removal of prosthesis, see: NHU*  
*Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NHH*

**Key to last digit of NHC codes:**
- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 9  Other or unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NHC 0y</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in ankle joint not using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 1y</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in ankle joint using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 2y</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint not using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 3y</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint using hybrid technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 4y</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint using cement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 59</td>
<td>Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in ankle joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 6y</td>
<td>Secondary prosthetic replacement of first metatarsophalangeal joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 7y</td>
<td>Secondary prosthetic replacement of other metatarsophalangeal joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 8y</td>
<td>Secondary prosthetic replacement in other joint of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHC 99</td>
<td>Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of ankle or foot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NHE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of ankle and foot

Complex corrections of deformity, see: NHT

NHE 09 Incision or suture of capsule of joint of ankle or foot
NHE 19 Transcission or excision of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 29 Suture or reinsertion of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 39 Transposition of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 49 Plastic repair of ligament of ankle or foot not using prosthetic material
NHE 59 Plastic repair of ligament of ankle or foot using prosthetic material
NHE 99 Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of ankle or foot

NHF  Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of ankle and foot

Key to last digit of NHF codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NHF 0y Total synovectomy of joint of ankle or foot
NHF 1y Partial synovectomy of joint of ankle or foot
   Includes: Excision of synovial plica
NHF 2y Fixation of fragment of surface of joint of ankle or foot
   Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone
   Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion
NHF 3y Partial excision of joint cartilage of ankle or foot
NHF 9y Other operation on synovia or joint surface of ankle or foot

NHG  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of ankle and foot

Prosthetic replacement, see: NHB and NHC

Key to last digit of NHG codes:
0  Talocrural joint
1  Subtalar joints
2  Triple fusion
3  Tarsal joints
4  First tarsometatarsal joint
5  Other tarsometatarsal joint
6  First metatarsophalangeal joint
7  Other metatarsophalangeal joint
9  Other joint of foot

NHG 0y Excision arthroplasty of ankle or foot
NHG 1y Interposition arthroplasty of ankle or foot
NHG 2y Other arthroplasty of ankle or foot without prosthetic replacement
NHG 3y Fusion of joint of ankle or foot without fixation
NHG 4y Fusion of joint of ankle or foot with internal fixation
NHG 5y Fusion of joint of ankle or foot with external fixation
NHG 9y Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of ankle or foot
**NHH**  
**Miscellaneous operations on joints of ankle and foot**

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations*  
*Mobilisation of joint, see: NHT*

**Key to last digit of NHH codes:**
- 0 Closed
- 1 Arthroscopic
- 2 Open
- 9 Unspecified

- **NHH 0y** Reduction of dislocation of ankle joint  
  *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*
- **NHH 1y** Reduction of dislocation of other joint of foot  
  *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*
- **NHH 2y** Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis of ankle or foot  
- **NHH 3y** Freeing of adhesions of joint of ankle or foot  
- **NHH 4y** Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of ankle or foot  
- **NHH 5y** Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of ankle or foot  
- **NHH 7y** Operation for habitual dislocation of joint of ankle or foot  
- **NHH 9y** Other operation on joint of ankle or foot  
  *Excludes: All procedures included in NHB-NHG*

**NHJ**  
**Fracture surgery of ankle and foot**

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN*  
*Removal of implants, see: NHU*  
*Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN*

**Key to last digit of NHJ codes:**
- 0 Lateral malleolus
- 1 Medial malleolus
- 2 Both malleoli
- 3 Both malleoli and posterior margin
- 4 Talus
- 5 Calcaneus
- 6 Other tarsal bone
- 7 Metatarsal
- 8 Toe
- 9 Other or unspecified

- **NHJ 0y** Closed reduction of fracture of ankle or foot
- **NHJ 1y** Open reduction of fracture of ankle or foot
- **NHJ 2y** External fixation of fracture of ankle or foot
- **NHJ 3y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using bioimplant
- **NHJ 4y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
- **NHJ 5y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using intramedullary nail
- **NHJ 6y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using plate and screws
- **NHJ 7y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using screws alone
- **NHJ 8y** Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using other or combined methods  
  *E.g.: Using sliding nail*
- **NHJ 9y** Other fracture surgery of ankle or foot
NHK Operations on bone of ankle and foot

Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN
For infection, see: NHS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NHT

Key to last digit of NHK codes:
0 Lateral malleolus
1 Medial malleolus
2 Both malleoli
3 Both malleoli and posterior margin
4 Talus
5 Calcaneus
6 Other tarsal bone
7 Metatarsal
8 Toe
9 Other or unspecified

NHK 0y Excision of fragment of bone of ankle or foot
Includes: Sequestrectomy
NHK 1y Partial or total excision of bone of ankle or foot
Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint
NHK 2y Fenestration or forage of bone of ankle or foot
NHK 3y Curettage of cyst of bone of ankle or foot
NHK 4y Epiphysiodesis of ankle or foot
NHK 5y Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of ankle or foot
NHK 6y Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of ankle or foot
NHK 7y Bone transport operation of ankle or foot
NHK 8y Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of ankle or foot
NHK 9y Other operation on bone of ankle or foot

NHL Operations on muscles and tendons of ankle and foot

NHL 09 Freeing of muscle of ankle or foot
NHL 19 Suture or plastic repair of muscle of ankle or foot
NHL 29 Transposition of muscle of ankle or foot
NHL 39 Myotomy or tenotomy of ankle or foot
NHL 49 Suture or reinsertion of tendon of ankle or foot
NHL 59 Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of ankle or foot
NHL 69 Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of ankle or foot
NHL 79 Excision of tendon of ankle or foot
NHL 89 Transposition of tendon of ankle or foot
NHL 99 Other operation on muscle or tendon of ankle or foot
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**NHM Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of ankle and foot**

NHM 09 Fasciotomy of ankle or foot
NHM 19 Partial or total excision of fascia of ankle or foot
NHM 29 Suture of fascia of ankle or foot
NHM 39 Excision of synovial ganglion of ankle or foot
NHM 49 Discission of sheath of tendon of ankle or foot
NHM 59 Partial excision of sheath of tendon of ankle or foot
NHM 79 Excision of bursa of ankle or foot
NHM 99 Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of ankle or foot

**NHN Transplantation to ankle and foot**

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

NHN 09 Autograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 19 Allograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 29 Xenograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 39 Transplantation of tendon to ankle or foot
Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
NHN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to ankle or foot
Free graft, see: ZZ
NHN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of ankle or foot

**NHP Replantation and autotransplantation in ankle and foot**

NHP 09 Replantation of toe
NHP 19 Autotransplantation or transposition of toe
NHP 29 Replantation of foot
NHP 99 Other replantation in ankle or foot

**NHQ Amputation and related operations on ankle and foot**

Key to last digit of NHQ codes:
0 Talocrural
1 Talocrural and malleoli (Syme)
2 Intertarsal
3 Tarsometatarsal
4 Transmetatarsal
5 Metatarsophalangeal
7 Toe, partial
9 Other or unspecified

NHQ 0y Exarticulation of ankle or foot
NHQ 1y Amputation of ankle or foot
NHQ 2y Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump of ankle or foot
NHQ 9y Other amputation or related operation on ankle or foot
**MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

**NHR Operations for tumours of ankle and foot**
- NHR 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 99 Other operation for tumour of ankle or foot

**NHS Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of ankle and foot**
- Includes: Drainage
  - Sequestrectomy, see: NHK
- NHS 09 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of ankle or foot
- NHS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of ankle or foot
- NHS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of ankle or foot
- NHS 39 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of ankle or foot

**NHT Miscellaneous operations on ankle and foot**
- NHT 19 Forcible manipulation of joint of ankle or foot
- NHT 39 Correction of deformity of ankle or foot using muscle, tendon or ligament
- NHT 49 Correction of deformity of ankle or foot using external or internal fixation
- NHT 99 Other operation on ankle or foot
  - Excludes: All procedures included in NHB-NHS or NHU

**NHU Removal of implants and external fixation devices from ankle and foot**

**Key to last digit of NHU codes:**
- 0 All parts
- 1 Single part – proximal
- 2 Single part – distal
- 3 Single part – other
- 4 More than one, but not all parts
- 9 Other or unspecified
- NHU 0y Removal of partial prosthesis from ankle joint
- NHU 1y Removal of total prosthesis from ankle joint
- NHU 2y Removal of prosthesis from other joint of foot
- NHU 39 Removal of external fixation device from ankle or foot
- NHU 49 Removal of internal fixation device from ankle or foot
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NHU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from ankle or foot
NHU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of ankle or foot
NHU 99  Removal of other implant from ankle or foot

NHW  *Reoperations on ankle or foot*

*Removal of implants, see: NHU*
*Revision of amputation stump, see: NHQ*

NHW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of ankle or foot
NHW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ankle or foot
*Includes: For wound infection*
NHW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ankle or foot
*For infection at the site of target structures*
NHW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ankle or foot
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
NHW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ankle or foot
*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*
NHW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of ankle or foot
CHAPTER P

Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

For structure of this chapter, see Appendix 1

PA  Operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches

PAA  Exploration of arteries of aortic arch and branches

*Includes: Biopsy*

PAA 10  Exploration of brachiocephalic trunk
PAA 20  Exploration of common carotid artery
PAA 21  Exploration of internal carotid artery
PAA 30  Exploration of subclavian artery
PAA 99  Exploration of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

PAB  Ligature of arteries of aortic arch and branches

PAB 10  Ligature of brachiocephalic trunk
PAB 20  Ligature of common carotid artery
PAB 21  Ligature of internal carotid artery
PAB 22  Ligature of external carotid artery
PAB 30  Ligature of subclavian artery
PAB 40  Ligature of vertebral artery
PAB 99  Ligature of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

PAC  Suture of arteries of aortic arch and branches

PAC 10  Suture of brachiocephalic trunk
PAC 20  Suture of common carotid artery
PAC 21  Suture of internal carotid artery
PAC 30  Suture of subclavian artery
PAC 99  Suture of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

PAE  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of arteries of aortic arch and branches

PAE 10  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of brachiocephalic trunk
PAE 25  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of carotid artery
PAE 30  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of subclavian artery
PAE 99  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries
**PAF**  *Thrombendarterectomy of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAF 10  Thrombendarterectomy of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAF 20  Thrombendarterectomy of common carotid artery
- PAF 21  Thrombendarterectomy of internal carotid artery
- PAF 22  Thrombendarterectomy of external carotid artery
- PAF 30  Thrombendarterectomy of subclavian artery
- PAF 40  Thrombendarterectomy of vertebral artery
- PAF 99  Thrombendarterectomy of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAG**  *Operations for aneurysm of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAG 10  Operation for aneurysm of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAG 20  Operation for aneurysm of common carotid artery
- PAG 21  Operation for aneurysm of internal carotid artery
- PAG 30  Operation for aneurysm of subclavian artery
- PAG 99  Operation for aneurysm of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAH**  *Bypass from arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAH 10  Bypass from brachiocephalic trunk
- PAH 20  Bypass from common carotid artery
- PAH 21  Bypass from internal carotid artery
- PAH 25  Bypass from carotid to subclavian artery
- PAH 30  Bypass from subclavian artery
- PAH 99  Bypass from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAJ**  *Transposition of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAJ 30  Transposition of subclavian artery
- PAJ 40  Transposition of vertebral artery
- PAJ 99  Transposition of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAK**  *Reimplantation of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAK 10  Reimplantation of arteries of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAK 20  Reimplantation of arteries of common carotid artery
- PAK 21  Reimplantation of arteries of internal carotid artery
- PAK 30  Reimplantation of arteries of subclavian artery
- PAK 40  Reimplantation of arteries of vertebral artery
- PAK 99  Reimplantation of arteries of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAM**  *Closure of arteriovenous fistula of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAM 21  Closure of arteriovenous fistula from internal carotid artery
- PAM 22  Closure of arteriovenous fistula from external carotid artery
- PAM 30  Closure of arteriovenous fistula from subclavian artery
- PAM 99  Closure of arteriovenous fistula from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

**PAN**  
*Plastic repair of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAN 10  Plastic repair of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAN 20  Plastic repair of common carotid artery
- PAN 21  Plastic repair of internal carotid artery
- PAN 30  Plastic repair of subclavian artery
- PAN 40  Plastic repair of vertebral artery
- PAN 99  Plastic repair of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAP**  
*Percutaneous plastic repair of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAP 10  Percutaneous plastic repair of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAP 20  Percutaneous plastic repair of common carotid artery
- PAP 21  Percutaneous plastic repair of internal carotid artery
- PAP 30  Percutaneous plastic repair of subclavian artery
- PAP 99  Percutaneous plastic repair of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAQ**  
*Insertion of endovascular graft into arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAQ 10  Insertion of endovascular graft into brachiocephalic trunk
- PAQ 20  Insertion of endovascular graft into common carotid artery
- PAQ 21  Insertion of endovascular graft into internal carotid artery
- PAQ 30  Insertion of endovascular graft into subclavian artery
- PAQ 99  Insertion of endovascular graft into other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAR**  
*Removal of endovascular graft from arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAR 10  Removal of endovascular graft from brachiocephalic trunk
- PAR 20  Removal of endovascular graft from common carotid artery
- PAR 21  Removal of endovascular graft from internal carotid artery
- PAR 30  Removal of endovascular graft from subclavian artery
- PAR 99  Removal of endovascular graft from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAT**  
*Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAT 30  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into subclavian artery
- PAT 99  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAU**  
*Repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAU 70  Exploration of previous reconstruction of arteries of aortic arch or branches
- PAU 74  Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery
- PAU 80  Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery
- PAU 81  Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery
- PAU 88  Excision of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery
- PAU 99  Other repair after previous reconstruction of arterial branch originating from aortic arch
arteries

**PAW**  *Other operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAW 23  Biopsy of temporal artery
- PAW 99  Other operation on arteries of aortic arch and branches

**PB**  *Operations on arteries of upper extremity*

**PBA**  *Exploration of arteries of upper extremity*
*Includes: Biopsy*
- PBA 10  Exploration of axillary artery
- PBA 20  Exploration of brachial artery
- PBA 30  Exploration of radial or ulnar artery
- PBA 99  Exploration of other artery of upper extremity

**PBB**  *Ligature of arteries of upper extremity*
- PBB 10  Ligature of axillary artery
- PBB 20  Ligature of brachial artery
- PBB 30  Ligature of radial or ulnar artery
- PBB 99  Ligature of other artery of upper extremity

**PBC**  *Suture of arteries of upper extremity*
- PBC 10  Suture of axillary artery
- PBC 20  Suture of brachial artery
- PBC 30  Suture of radial or ulnar artery
- PBC 99  Suture of other artery of upper extremity

**PBE**  *Thrombectomy or embolectomy of arteries of upper extremity*
- PBE 10  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of axillary artery
- PBE 20  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of brachial artery
- PBE 30  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of radial or ulnar artery
- PBE 99  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other artery of upper extremity

**PBF**  *Thrombendarterectomy of arteries of upper extremity*
- PBF 10  Thrombendarterectomy of axillary artery
- PBF 20  Thrombendarterectomy of brachial artery
- PBF 99  Thrombendarterectomy of other artery of upper extremity

**PBG**  *Operations for aneurysm of arteries of upper extremity*
- PBG 10  Operation for aneurysm of axillary artery
- PBG 20  Operation for aneurysm of brachial artery
- PBG 99  Operation for aneurysm of other artery of upper extremity
### Peripheral Vessels and Lymphatic System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBH</td>
<td><strong>Bypass from arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBH 10</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBH 20</td>
<td>Bypass from brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBH 99</td>
<td>Bypass from other artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL</td>
<td><strong>Construction of arteriovenous fistula from arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL 10</td>
<td>Construction of arteriovenous fistula from axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL 20</td>
<td>Construction of arteriovenous fistula from brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL 30</td>
<td>Construction of arteriovenous fistula from radial or ulnar artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL 99</td>
<td>Construction of other arteriovenous fistula of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBM</td>
<td><strong>Closure of arteriovenous fistula of arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBM 10</td>
<td>Closure of arteriovenous fistula of axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBM 20</td>
<td>Closure of arteriovenous fistula of brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBM 30</td>
<td>Closure of arteriovenous fistula of radial or ulnar artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBM 99</td>
<td>Closure of other arteriovenous fistula of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBN</td>
<td><strong>Plastic repair of arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBN 10</td>
<td>Plastic repair of axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBN 20</td>
<td>Plastic repair of brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBN 99</td>
<td>Plastic repair of other artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBP</td>
<td><strong>Percutaneous plastic repair of arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBP 10</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBP 20</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBP 99</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of other artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBU</td>
<td><strong>Repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 70</td>
<td>Exploration of previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 74</td>
<td>Thrombectomy in arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 80</td>
<td>Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 81</td>
<td>Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 82</td>
<td>Plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 83</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 89</td>
<td>Excision of bypass from artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBU 99</td>
<td>Other repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBW</td>
<td><strong>Other operations on arteries of upper extremity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on arteries of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PC  Operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

PCA  Exploration of visceral arteries
    Includes: Biopsy
    PCA 40  Exploration of renal artery
    PCA 99  Exploration of other visceral artery

PCB  Ligature of visceral arteries
    PCB 20  Ligature of coeliac trunk and branches
    PCB 30  Ligature of superior mesenteric artery
    PCB 40  Ligature of renal artery
    PCB 99  Ligature of other visceral artery

PCC  Suture of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
    PCC 10  Suture of suprarenal or juxtarenal abdominal aorta
    PCC 20  Suture of coeliac trunk and branches
    PCC 30  Suture of superior mesenteric artery
    PCC 40  Suture of renal artery
    PCC 99  Suture of other visceral artery

PCE  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of visceral arteries
    PCE 30  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of superior mesenteric artery
    PCE 40  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of renal artery
    PCE 99  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other visceral artery

PCF  Thrombendarterectomy of visceral arteries
    PCF 20  Thrombendarterectomy of coeliac trunk and branches
    PCF 30  Thrombendarterectomy of superior mesenteric artery
    PCF 40  Thrombendarterectomy of renal artery
    PCF 99  Thrombendarterectomy of other visceral artery

PCG  Operations for aneurysm of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
    PCG 10  Operation for aneurysm of supracoeliac or juxtarenal abdominal aorta
    PCG 20  Operation for aneurysm of coeliac trunk and branches
    PCG 30  Operation for aneurysm of superior mesenteric artery
    PCG 40  Operation for aneurysm of renal artery
    PCG 99  Operation for aneurysm of other visceral artery

PCH  Bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
    PCH 10  Bypass from supracoeliac or juxtarenal abdominal aorta
    PCH 20  Bypass from coeliac trunk and branches
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCH 30</td>
<td>Bypass from superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCH 40</td>
<td>Bypass from renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCH 99</td>
<td>Bypass from other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PCJ**  
Transposition of visceral arteries
- PCJ 30: Transposition of superior mesenteric artery
- PCJ 40: Transposition of renal artery
- PCJ 99: Transposition of other visceral artery

**PCK**  
Reimplantation of visceral arteries
- PCK 20: Reimplantation of coeliac trunk and branches
- PCK 30: Reimplantation of superior mesenteric artery
- PCK 40: Reimplantation of renal artery
- PCK 50: Reimplantation of inferior mesenteric artery
- PCK 99: Reimplantation of other visceral artery

**PCN**  
Plastic repair of visceral arteries
- PCN 20: Plastic repair of coeliac trunk and branches
- PCN 30: Plastic repair of superior mesenteric artery
- PCN 40: Plastic repair of renal artery
- PCN 99: Plastic repair of other visceral artery

**PCP**  
Percutaneous plastic repair of visceral arteries
- PCP 20: Percutaneous plastic repair of coeliac trunk and branches
- PCP 30: Percutaneous plastic repair of superior mesenteric artery
- PCP 40: Percutaneous plastic repair of renal artery
- PCP 99: Percutaneous plastic repair of other visceral artery

**PCQ**  
Insertion of endovascular graft into suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
- PCQ 10: Insertion of endovascular graft into suprarenal abdominal aorta
- PCQ 20: Insertion of endovascular graft into coeliac trunk and branches
- PCQ 30: Insertion of endovascular graft into superior mesenteric artery
- PCQ 40: Insertion of endovascular graft into renal artery
- PCQ 99: Insertion of endovascular graft into other visceral artery

**PCR**  
Removal of endovascular graft from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
- PCR 10: Removal of endovascular graft from suprarenal abdominal aorta
- PCR 20: Removal of endovascular graft from coeliac trunk and branches
- PCR 30: Removal of endovascular graft from superior mesenteric artery
- PCR 40: Removal of endovascular graft from renal artery
- PCR 99: Removal of endovascular graft from other visceral artery
### Peripheral Vessels and Lymphatic System

**PCS**  
**Endoscopic operation on visceral arteries**  
- PCS 40 Endoscopic operation on renal artery  
- PCS 99 Endoscopic operation on other visceral artery

**PCT**  
**Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into visceral arteries**  
- PCT 20 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into coeliac trunk and branches  
- PCT 30 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into superior mesenteric artery  
- PCT 40 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into renal artery  
- PCT 99 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into other visceral artery

**PCU**  
**Repair after previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries**  
- PCU 70 Exploration of previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta or visceral arteries  
- PCU 74 Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 82 Plastic repair in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 84 Insertion of endovascular graft into bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 85 Removal of endovascular graft from bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 86 Endoscopic operation on bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
- PCU 99 Other repair after previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

**PCW**  
**Other operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries**  
- PCW 99 Other operation on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

**PD**  
**Operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections**

**PDA**  
**Exploration of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries**  
*Includes: Biopsy*  
- PDA 10 Exploration of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
- PDA 30 Exploration of iliac artery
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

**PDC**  
*Suture of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDC 10 Suture of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDC 30 Suture of iliac artery

**PDE**  
*Thrombectomy or embolectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDE 10 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDE 30 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of iliac artery

**PDF**  
*Thrombendarterectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDF 10 Thrombendarterectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDF 30 Thrombendarterectomy of iliac artery

**PDG**  
*Operations for aneurysm of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDG 10 Operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta for aneurysm  
PDG 20 Bypass from aorta to iliac artery for aneurysm  
PDG 21 Bypass from aorta to bilateral iliac arteries for aneurysm  
PDG 22 Bypass from aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery for aneurysm  
PDG 23 Bypass from aorta to femoral artery for aneurysm  
PDG 24 Bypass from aorta to bilateral femoral arteries for aneurysm  
PDG 30 Operation on iliac artery for aneurysm  
PDG 35 Bypass from iliac to femoral artery for aneurysm  
PDG 99 Other operation for aneurysm of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries

**PDH**  
*Bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDH 10 Bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDH 20 Bypass from aorta to iliac artery  
PDH 21 Bypass from aorta to bilateral iliac arteries  
PDH 22 Bypass from aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery  
PDH 23 Bypass from aorta to femoral artery  
PDH 24 Bypass from aorta to bilateral femoral arteries  
PDH 30 Bypass from iliac artery  
PDH 35 Bypass from iliac to femoral artery  
PDH 99 Other bypass from abdominal aorta or iliac artery

**PDN**  
*Plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDN 10 Plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDN 30 Plastic repair of iliac artery

**PDP**  
*Percutaneous plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
PDP 10 Percutaneous plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta  
PDP 30 Percutaneous plastic repair of iliac artery
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

**PDQ**  
*Insertion of endovascular graft into infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
- PDQ 10: Insertion of endovascular graft into infrarenal abdominal aorta  
- PDQ 30: Insertion of endovascular graft into iliac artery

**PDR**  
*Removal of endovascular graft from infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
- PDR 10: Removal of endovascular graft from infrarenal abdominal aorta  
- PDR 30: Removal of endovascular graft from iliac artery

**PDS**  
*Endoscopic operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
- PDS 10: Endoscopic operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta  
- PDS 30: Endoscopic operation on iliac artery

**PDT**  
*Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries*  
- PDT 10: Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into infrarenal abdominal aorta  
- PDT 30: Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into iliac artery

**PDU**  
*Repair after previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections*  
- PDU 70: Exploration of previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac arteries and distal connections  
- PDU 74: Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 80: Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 81: Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 82: Plastic repair of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 83: Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 84: Insertion of endovascular graft into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 85: Removal of endovascular graft from bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 86: Endoscopic operation on bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
  *Includes: With use of ultrasound*  
- PDU 87: Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 88: Excision of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
- PDU 99: Other repair after previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections

**PDW**  
*Other operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections*  
- PDW 99: Other operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PE Operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery

Deviations from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity: Femoral artery signifies the femoral artery proximal to the departure of the deep femoral artery. Superficial femoral artery signifies the femoral artery distal to the departure of the deep femoral artery

PEA Exploration of femoral artery and branches
Includes: Biopsy
PEA 10 Exploration of femoral artery
PEA 11 Exploration of deep femoral artery
PEA 12 Exploration of superficial femoral artery

PEC Suture of femoral artery and branches
PEC 10 Suture of femoral artery
PEC 11 Suture of deep femoral artery
PEC 12 Suture of superficial femoral artery

PEE Thrombectomy or embolectomy of femoral artery and branches
PEE 10 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of femoral artery
PEE 11 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of deep femoral artery
PEE 12 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of superficial femoral artery

PEF Thrombendarterectomy of femoral artery and branches
PEF 10 Thrombendarterectomy of femoral artery
PEF 11 Thrombendarterectomy of deep femoral artery
PEF 12 Thrombendarterectomy of superficial femoral artery

PEG Operation for aneurysm of femoral artery and branches
PEG 10 Operation for aneurysm of femoral artery
PEG 11 Operation for aneurysm of deep femoral artery
PEG 12 Operation for aneurysm of superficial femoral artery

PEH Bypass from femoral artery and branches
PEH 10 Bypass from femoral artery
PEH 11 Bypass from deep femoral artery
PEH 12 Bypass from superficial femoral artery
PEH 20 Bypass from femoral to popliteal artery above knee
PEH 30 Bypass from femoral artery to popliteal artery below knee

PEN Plastic repair of femoral artery and branches
PEN 10 Plastic repair of femoral artery
PEN 11 Plastic repair of deep femoral artery
PEN 12 Plastic repair of superficial femoral artery
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

**PEP**  
**Percutaneous plastic repair of femoral artery and branches**  
PEP 10 Percutaneous plastic repair of femoral artery  
PEP 11 Percutaneous plastic repair of deep femoral artery  
PEP 12 Percutaneous plastic repair of superficial femoral artery  

**PEQ**  
**Insertion of endovascular graft into femoral artery and branches**  
PEQ 10 Insertion of endovascular graft into femoral artery  
PEQ 11 Insertion of endovascular graft into deep femoral artery  
PEQ 12 Insertion of endovascular graft into superficial femoral artery

**PER**  
**Removal of endovascular graft from femoral artery and branches**  
PER 10 Removal of endovascular graft from femoral artery  
PER 11 Removal of endovascular graft from deep femoral artery  
PER 12 Removal of endovascular graft from superficial femoral artery  

**PES**  
**Endoscopic operation on femoral artery and branches**  
PES 10 Endoscopic operation on femoral artery  
PES 11 Endoscopic operation on deep femoral artery  
PES 12 Endoscopic operation on superficial femoral artery  

**PET**  
**Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into femoral artery and branches and connection to popliteal artery**  
PET 10 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into femoral artery  
PET 11 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into deep femoral artery  
PET 12 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into superficial femoral artery  

**PEU**  
**Repair after previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery**  
PEU 70 Exploration of previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches or connection to popliteal artery  
PEU 74 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 76 Operation for aneurysm of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 82 Plastic repair of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 84 Insertion of endovascular graft into bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 85 Removal of endovascular graft from bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 86 Endoscopic operation on bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
Includes: With use of ultrasound  
PEU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 88 Excision of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 89 Ligature of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 99 Other repair after previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery  

232
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

**PEW**  
*Other operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery*  
PEW 99  
Other operation on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery

**PF**  
*Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot*  
*Deviation from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity: Tibioperoneal trunk signifies the posterior tibial artery proximal to the departure of the peroneal artery. Proximal posterior tibial artery signifies the proximal part of the artery distal to the departure of the peroneal artery*

**PFA**  
*Exploration of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot*  
PFA 10  
Exploration of popliteal artery  
*Includes: Biopsy*  
PFA 30  
Exploration of artery of lower leg or foot

**PFB**  
*Ligature of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot*  
PFB 10  
Ligature of popliteal artery  
PFB 30  
Ligature of artery of lower leg or foot

**PFC**  
*Suture of popliteal artery*  
PFC 10  
Suture of popliteal artery

**PFE**  
*Thrombectomy or embolectomy of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot*  
PFE 10  
Thrombectomy or embolectomy of popliteal artery  
PFE 30  
Thrombectomy or embolectomy of artery of lower leg or foot

**PFG**  
*Operation for aneurysm of popliteal artery*  
PFG 10  
Operation for aneurysm of popliteal artery

**PFH**  
*Bypass from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and from popliteal artery to arteries of lower leg and foot*  
PFH 10  
Bypass from popliteal artery  
PFH 20  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to artery of lower leg  
PFH 21  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal anterior tibial artery  
PFH 22  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal anterior tibial artery  
PFH 23  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to tibioperoneal trunk  
PFH 24  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal posterior tibial artery  
PFH 25  
Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal posterior tibial artery
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PFH 26  Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal peroneal artery
PFH 27  Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal peroneal artery
PFH 28  Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to dorsal artery of foot
PFH 29  Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to posterior tibial artery in foot
PFH 99  Other bypass from femoral artery to artery of lower leg or foot

PFL  Construction of arteriovenous fistula in lower leg and foot
   Includes: Concomitant with bypass procedure or venous thrombectomy
PFL 90  Construction of arteriovenous fistula in lower leg or foot
PFL 95  Modification of distal bypass anastomosis in lower leg or foot to enhance flow
   Includes: With use of venous cuff, collar or patch, concomitant with bypass procedure

PFN  Plastic repair of popliteal artery
PFN 10  Plastic repair of popliteal artery

PFP  Percutaneous plastic repair of popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
PFP 10  Percutaneous plastic repair of popliteal artery
PFP 30  Percutaneous plastic repair of artery of lower leg

PFQ  Insertion of endovascular graft into popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
PFQ 10  Insertion of endovascular graft into popliteal artery
PFQ 30  Insertion of endovascular graft into artery of lower leg

PFR  Removal of endovascular graft from popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
PFR 10  Removal of endovascular graft from popliteal artery
PFR 30  Removal of endovascular graft from artery of lower leg

PFS  Endoscopic operation on popliteal artery
PFS 10  Endoscopic operation on popliteal artery

PFT  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
PFT 10  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into popliteal artery
PFT 30  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into artery of lower leg

PFU  Repair after previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries and reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
PFU 70  Exploration of previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries or reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
PFU 74  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 76  Operation for aneurysm of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 82 Plastic repair of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 84 Insertion of endovascular graft into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 85 Removal of endovascular graft from bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 86 Endoscopic operation on bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
Includes: With use of ultrasound
PFU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 88 Excision of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 89 Ligature of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
PFU 99 Other repair after previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries or reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot

PFW Other connections from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
PFW 99 Other connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries or operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot

PG Extra-anatomic bypass operations

PGH Extra-anatomic bypass
PGH 10 Bypass from axillary to contralateral axillary artery
PGH 20 Bypass from axillary to iliac artery
PGH 21 Bypass from axillary to bilateral iliac arteries
PGH 22 Bypass from axillary to femoral artery
PGH 23 Bypass from axillary to bilateral femoral arteries
PGH 30 Bypass from iliac to contralateral femoral artery
PGH 31 Bypass from iliac to femoral artery through obturator foramen
PGH 40 Bypass from femoral to contralateral femoral artery
PGH 99 Other extra-anatomic bypass

PGU Repair of extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 70 Exploration of extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 74 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 76 Operation for aneurysm of extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair of extra-anatomic bypass
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PGU 84 Insertion of endovascular graft into extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 85 Removal of endovascular graft from extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 86 Endoscopic operation on extra-anatomic bypass
  Includes: With use of ultrasound
PGU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 88 Excision of extra-anatomic bypass
PGU 89 Ligature of extra-anatomic bypass

PGW Other extra-anatomic bypass operations
PGW 99 Other extra-anatomic bypass operation

PH Operations on veins

PHB Ligature of veins
  Includes: With division
PHB 10 Ligature of long saphenous vein
PHB 11 Ligature of veins of saphenofemoral junction
PHB 12 Ligature of short saphenous vein
PHB 13 Ligature of perforating veins of lower leg
PHB 14 Ligature of perforating veins of thigh
PHB 23 Ligature of iliac vein
PHB 30 Ligature of inferior vena cava
PHB 31 Ligature of renal vein
PHB 32 Ligature of mesenteric or portal vein
PHB 99 Ligature of other vein

PHC Suture of veins
PHC 22 Suture of femoral vein
PHC 23 Suture of iliac vein
PHC 30 Suture of inferior vena cava
PHC 31 Suture of renal vein
PHC 32 Suture of mesenteric or portal vein
PHC 99 Suture of other vein

PHD Resection of veins
PHD 10 Resection of long saphenous vein
PHD 11 Resection of veins of saphenofemoral junction
PHD 12 Resection of short saphenous vein
PHD 15 Resection of communicating veins of lower leg and thigh
PHD 99 Resection of other vein

PHE Thrombectomy of veins
PHE 22 Thrombectomy of femoral vein
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PHE 23  Thrombectomy of iliac vein
PHE 30  Thrombectomy of inferior vena cava
PHE 31  Thrombectomy of renal vein
PHE 99  Thrombectomy of other vein

**PHH  Bypass from veins**
PHH 21  Bypass from popliteal vein
PHH 22  Bypass from femoral vein
PHH 25  Bypass from iliac vein
PHH 99  Bypass from other vein

**PHJ  Transposition of veins**
PHJ 22  Transposition of femoral vein
PHJ 99  Transposition of other vein

**PHN  Plastic repair of veins**
PHN 21  Plastic repair of popliteal vein
PHN 30  Plastic repair of inferior vena cava
PHN 99  Plastic repair of other vein

**PHP  Percutaneous plastic repair of veins**
PHP 23  Percutaneous plastic repair of iliac vein
PHP 99  Percutaneous plastic repair of other vein

**PHQ  Insertion of endovascular graft into veins**
PHQ 23  Insertion of endovascular graft into iliac vein
PHQ 30  Insertion of endovascular graft into inferior vena cava
PHQ 35  Insertion of endovascular graft into bypass from splanchnic to systemic vein
PHQ 99  Insertion of endovascular graft into other vein

**PHR  Removal of endovascular graft from veins**
PHR 23  Removal of endovascular graft from iliac vein
PHR 30  Removal of endovascular graft from inferior vena cava
PHR 99  Removal of endovascular graft from other vein

**PHS  Endoscopic operations on veins**
PHS 13  Endoscopic interruption of perforating vein of lower leg
PHS 14  Endoscopic interruption of perforating vein of thigh
PHS 99  Other endoscopic operation on vein

**PHT  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into veins**
PHT 23  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into iliac vein
PHT 31  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into renal vein
PHT 99  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into other vein
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

**PHW**  
**Other operations on veins**
- PHW 35 Portosystemic shunt or bypass
- PHW 99 Other operation on vein

**PJ**  
**Operations on lymphatic system**

**PJA**  
**Exploration of lymph nodes**
*Includes: Biopsy*
- PJA 10 Exploration of lymph nodes

**PJB**  
**Ligature of lymphatic vessels**
- PJB 20 Ligature of thoracic duct
- PJB 99 Ligature of other lymphatic vessel

**PJD**  
**Excision and block dissection of lymph nodes**
- PJD 41 Excision of cervical lymph nodes
- PJD 42 Excision of axillary lymph nodes
- PJD 43 Excision of aortic lymph nodes
- PJD 44 Excision of iliac lymph nodes
- PJD 45 Excision of inguinal lymph nodes
- PJD 51 Block dissection of cervical lymph nodes
- PJD 52 Block dissection of axillary lymph nodes
- PJD 53 Block dissection of aortic lymph nodes
- PJD 54 Block dissection of iliac lymph nodes
- PJD 55 Block dissection of inguinal lymph nodes
- PJD 63 Laparoscopic dissection of aortic lymph nodes
- PJD 64 Laparoscopic dissection of iliac lymph nodes
- PJD 97 Laparoscopic dissection of other lymph nodes
- PJD 98 Other block dissection of lymph nodes
- PJD 99 Excision of other lymph nodes

**PJW**  
**Other operations on lymphatic system**
- PJW 10 Incision of lymph node
- PJW 30 Lymphovenous shunt
- PJW 99 Other operation on lymphatic system
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PW  Reoperations on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

Includes: Wound infection

PWC  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

Infection at the site of target structures

PWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures

PWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWG  Reoperation for thrombosis or embolism in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWG 00  Reoperation on peripheral vessels for thrombosis or embolism

PWG 02  Angioscopic reoperation for thrombosis or embolism in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWH  Reoperation for lymphocele in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWH 00  Reoperation for lymphocele in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWW  Other reoperation on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

PWW 99  Other reoperation on peripheral vessels or lymphatic system
CHAPTER Q

Skin

Includes: Subcutaneous tissue
Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

Regions
QA Head and neck
QB Trunk
QC Upper limb
QD Lower limb
QX Unspecified region

Procedures
QxA Incision and biopsy
QxB Procedures for wounds
QxC Removal of foreign body from skin and miscellaneous locations
QxD Procedures for burns
QxE Excision and repair of lesions
QxF Operations on hair-bearing skin
QxG Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae
QxH Operations on nail
QxJ Cosmetic operations
QW Reoperations on skin

QA Head and neck
Operations involving deeper structures of nose, see: DH
Operations involving deeper structures of cheek, see: EK

QAA Incision of skin of head and neck
Includes: Puncture, local destruction
QAA 00 Puncture of skin of head or neck
Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue
Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QAA 10</td>
<td>Incision of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: Drainage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAA 20</td>
<td>Dermabrasion or shaving of lesion of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAA 30</td>
<td>Electrocoagulation of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAA 40</td>
<td>Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAA 50</td>
<td>Cryotherapy of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAA 99</td>
<td>Other local destruction of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAB 00</td>
<td>Suture of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAB 05</td>
<td>Revision of wound of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: Excision, debridement and suture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QAE 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAB 10</td>
<td>Major dressing of wound of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: Dressing of burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAB 99</td>
<td>Other procedure for wound of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAC 00</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from skin or subcutaneous tissue of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAD 00</td>
<td>Dressing of major burn of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAD 10</td>
<td>Debridement of burn of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: Excision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAD 20</td>
<td>Excision of burn of head or neck and coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 00</td>
<td>Excision of skin from head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 05</td>
<td>Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin from head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 10</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 20</td>
<td>Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 25</td>
<td>Excision and repair of scar of head or neck caused by burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 30</td>
<td>Excision and repair of surgical scar in head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 35</td>
<td>Repair of skin defect in head or neck after surgery or injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 40</td>
<td>Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QAE 99</td>
<td>Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of head or neck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### QAF  Operations on scalp and eyebrow
- **Operations for ptosis of eyebrow, see:** CBJ
- **Hair-bearing graft of skin to scalp**
- **Additional codes for e.g.: Use of punch grafts, skin expander, flaps, see:** ZZ
- **Repair of eyebrow using hair-bearing graft of skin**
- **Other operation on hair-bearing skin of head or neck**

### QAG  Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of head and neck
- **Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of head or neck**
- **Delayed skin closure of surgical wound in head or neck**
- **Repair of wound dehiscence, see:** Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters
- **Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of head or neck**

### QAJ  Aesthetic operations on skin of head and neck
- **On skin of eyelid, see:** CBB
- **Liposuction in head or neck**
- **Browlift**
- **Browlift using video-endoscope**
- **Subperiosteal facelift**
- **Facelift using video-endoscope**
- **Other facelift**
- **Other correction of loose or redundant skin of head or neck**
- **Other aesthetic operations on skin of head or neck**

### QB  Trunk

#### QBA  Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of trunk
- **Includes:** Puncture, local destruction
- **Puncture of skin of trunk**
  - **Includes:** Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue
  - **Biopsy, see:** TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10
- **Incision of skin of trunk**
  - **Includes:** Drainage
  - **Of pilonidal sinus**
- **Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of trunk**
- **Electrocoagulation of skin of trunk**
- **Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of trunk**
- **Cryotherapy of skin of trunk**
- **Other local destruction of skin of trunk**
**QBB  Procedures for wounds of skin of trunk**

*Excludes: Burns*

- QBB 00 Suture of skin of trunk
- QBB 05 Revision of wound of skin of trunk
  *Includes: Excision, debridement and suture*
  *Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QBE 35*
- QBB 10 Major dressing of wound of skin of trunk
  *Excludes: Dressing of burn*
- QBB 99 Other procedure for wound of skin of trunk

**QBC  Removal of foreign body from skin of trunk**

*Of foreign bodies having penetrated skin, not elsewhere specified*

- QBC 00 Removal of foreign body from skin or subcutaneous tissue of trunk

**QBD  Procedures for burns of trunk**

- QBD 00 Dressing of major burn of trunk
- QBD 10 Debridement of burn of trunk
  *Includes: Excision*
- QBD 20 Excision of burn of trunk and coverage
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**QBE  Excision and repair of lesion of skin of trunk**

*Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue*

*Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- QBE 00 Excision of skin from trunk
- QBE 05 Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of trunk
- QBE 10 Excision of lesion of skin of trunk
  *Includes: Of pilonidal sinus*
- QBE 20 Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of trunk
  *Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*
- QBE 25 Excision and repair of scar of trunk caused by burn
- QBE 30 Excision and repair of surgical scar of trunk
- QBE 35 Repair of skin defect of trunk after surgery or injury
- QBE 40 Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of trunk
- QBE 99 Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of trunk

**QBG  Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of trunk**

- QBG 00 Debridement of bedsore of trunk
- QBG 10 Excision and repair of bedsore of trunk
- QBG 20 Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of trunk
- QBG 30 Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of trunk
  *Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters*
- QBG 99 Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of trunk
**QBJ**  **Aesthetic operations on skin of trunk**
- QBJ 00 Liposuction in trunk
- QBJ 30 Correction of abdominal apron
- QBJ 99 Other aesthetic correction of skin of trunk

**QC**  **Upper limb**

**QCA**  **Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of upper limb**
*Includes: Puncture, local destruction*
- QCA 00 Puncture of skin of upper limb
  *Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue*
  *Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10*
- QCA 10 Incision of skin of upper limb
  *Includes: Drainage*
- QCA 20 Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of upper limb
- QCA 30 Electrocoagulation of skin of upper limb
- QCA 40 Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of upper limb
- QCA 50 Cryotherapy of skin of upper limb
- QCA 99 Other local destruction of skin of upper limb

**QCB**  **Procedures for wounds of skin of upper limb**
*Excludes: Burns*
- QCB 00 Suture of skin of upper limb
- QCB 05 Revision of wound of skin of upper limb
  *Includes: Excision, debridement and suture*
  *Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QCE 35*
- QCB 10 Major dressing of wound of skin of upper limb
  *Excludes: Dressing of burn*
- QCB 99 Other procedure for wound of skin of upper limb

**QCC**  **Removal of foreign body from skin and miscellaneous locations**
*Of foreign bodies having penetrated skin, not elsewhere specified*
- QCC 00 Removal of foreign body from skin or subcutaneous tissue of upper limb

**QCD**  **Procedures for burns of upper limb**
- QCD 00 Dressing of major burn of upper limb
- QCD 10 Debridement of burn of upper limb
  *Includes: Excision*
- QCD 20 Excision of burn of upper limb and coverage
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
**QCE**  **Excision and repair of lesion of skin of upper limb**

Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue

Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

- QCE 00  Excision of skin from upper limb
- QCE 05  Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of upper limb
- QCE 10  Excision of lesion of skin of upper limb
- QCE 20  Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of upper limb

*Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*

- QCE 25  Excision and repair of scar of upper limb caused by burn
- QCE 30  Excision and repair of surgical scar of upper limb
- QCE 35  Repair of skin defect of upper limb after surgery or injury
- QCE 40  Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of upper limb
- QCE 99  Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of upper limb

**QCG**  **Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of upper limb**

- QCG 20  Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of upper limb
- QCG 30  Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of upper limb

*Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in all other body system chapters*

- QCG 99  Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of upper limb

**QCH**  **Operations on finger nails**

- QCH 00  Avulsion of finger nail
- QCH 10  Excision of nail bed in finger
- QCH 20  Correction of deformity of finger nail
- QCH 30  Transplantation of nail to finger

*Additional code for microsurgical technique, see: ZZ*

**QCJ**  **Aesthetic operations on skin of upper limb**

- QCJ 00  Liposuction in upper limb
- QCJ 05  Correction of loose or redundant skin of upper limb
- QCJ 99  Other aesthetic operations on skin of upper limb

**QD**  **Lower limb**

**QDA**  **Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of lower limb**

Includes: Puncture, local destruction

- QDA 00  Puncture of skin of lower limb

*Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10*

- QDA 10  Incision of skin of lower limb

*Includes: Drainage*

- QDA 20  Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of lower limb
- QDA 30  Electrocoagulation of skin of lower limb
- QDA 40  Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of lower limb
- QDA 50  Cryotherapy of skin of lower limb
QDA 99 Other local destruction of skin of lower limb

QDB  Procedures for wounds of skin of lower limb
   Excludes: Burns
   QDB 00 Suture of skin of lower limb
   QDB 05 Revision of wound of skin of lower limb
      Includes: Excision, debridement and suture
      Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QDE 35
   QDB 10 Major dressing of wound of skin of lower limb
      Excludes: Dressing of burn
   QDB 99 Other procedure for wound of skin of lower limb

QDC  Removal of foreign body from skin of lower limb
   Of foreign bodies having penetrated skin, not elsewhere specified
   QDC 00 Removal of foreign body from skin or subcutaneous tissue of lower limb

QDD  Procedures for burns of lower limb
   QDD 00 Dressing of major burn of lower limb
   QDD 10 Debridement of burn of lower limb
      Includes: Excision
   QDD 20 Excision of burn of lower limb and coverage
      Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

QDE  Excision and repair of lesion of skin of lower limb
   Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue
   Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
   QDE 00 Excision of skin from lower limb
   QDE 05 Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of lower limb
   QDE 10 Excision of lesion of skin of lower limb
   QDE 20 Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of lower limb
      Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery
   QDE 25 Excision and repair of scar of lower limb caused by burn
   QDE 30 Excision and repair of surgical scar of lower limb
   QDE 35 Repair of skin defect of lower limb after surgery or injury
   QDE 40 Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of lower limb
   QDE 99 Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of lower limb

QDG  Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of lower limb
   QDG 00 Debridement of bedsore of lower limb
   QDG 10 Excision and repair of bedsore of lower limb
   QDG 20 Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of lower limb
      Includes: For leg ulcer
   QDG 30 Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of lower limb
      Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters
   QDG 99 Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of lower limb
**SKIN**

**QDH**  Operations on toe nails
- QDH 00  Avulsion of toe nail
- QDH 10  Excision of nail bed in toe
- QDH 20  Correction of deformity of toe nail

**QDJ**  Aesthetic operations on skin of lower limb
- QDJ 00  Liposuction in lower limb
- QDJ 05  Correction of loose or redundant skin of lower limb
- QDJ 99  Other aesthetic operations on skin of lower limb

**QX**  Unspecified region

**QXA**  Incision and biopsy of unspecified region of skin
*Includes: Puncture, local destruction*
- QXA 00  Puncture of unspecified region of skin
  *Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue*  
  Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10
- QXA 05  Incision of unspecified region of skin
  *Includes: Drainage*
- QXA 20  Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 30  Electrocoagulation of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 40  Laser therapy or photocoagulation of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 50  Cryotherapy of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 99  Other incision, biopsy or local destruction of unspecified region of skin

**QXB**  Procedures for wounds of unspecified region of skin
*Excludes: Burns*
- QXB 00  Suture of unspecified region of skin
- QXB 05  Revision of wound of skin of unspecified region
  *Includes: Excision, debridement and suture*  
  Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QXE 35
- QXB 10  Dressing of major wound of unspecified region of skin
  *Excludes: Dressing of burn*
- QXB 99  Other procedure for wound of unspecified region of skin
SKIN

**QXC**  
*Removal of foreign body from skin and miscellaneous locations of unspecified region*

- Of foreign bodies having penetrated skin, not elsewhere specified
  - QXC 00 Removal of foreign body from unspecified region of skin or subcutaneous tissue
  - QXC 99 Other removal of foreign body not elsewhere specified from unspecified region

**QXD**  
*Procedures for burns of unspecified region*

- QXD 00 Dressing of major burn of unspecified region
- QXD 10 Debridement of burn of unspecified region  
  *Includes: Excision*
- QXD 20 Excision of burn of unspecified region and coverage  
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**QXE**  
*Excision and repair of lesion of unspecified region of skin*

- *Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue*  
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
- QXE 00 Excision of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 05 Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing unspecified region of skin
- QXE 10 Excision of lesion of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 20 Excision and repair of scar or web of unspecified region of skin  
  *Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*
- QXE 25 Excision and repair of scar caused by burn of unspecified region
- QXE 30 Excision and repair of surgical scar of unspecified region
- QXE 35 Repair of skin defect after surgery or injury of unspecified region
- QXE 40 Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 99 Other excision or repair of lesion of unspecified region of skin

**QXG**  
*Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of unspecified region of skin*

- QXG 00 Debridement of bedsore of unspecified region
- QXG 10 Excision and repair of bedsore of unspecified region
- QXG 20 Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of unspecified region of skin  
  *Includes: For leg ulcer*
- QXG 30 Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of unspecified region  
  *Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in all other body system chapters*
- QXG 99 Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of unspecified region of skin

**QXH**  
*Operations on nail of unspecified region*

- QXH 00 Avulsion of nail of unspecified region
- QXH 01 Excision of nail bed of unspecified region
- QXH 05 Correction of deformity of nail of unspecified region
- QXH 10 Transplantation of nail of unspecified region  
  *Additional code for microsurgical technique, see: ZZ*
SKIN

QXJ  Aesthetic operations on unspecified region of skin
   QXJ 00  Liposuction of unspecified region
   QXJ 05  Other correction of loose or redundant skin of unspecified region

QW  Reoperations on skin

QWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of skin
   QWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of skin

QWB  Reoperation for infection in surgery of skin
   Includes: For wound infection
   QWB 00  Reoperation for infection in surgery of skin

QWD  Reoperation for haemorrhage in surgery of skin
   Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
   QWD 00  Reoperation for haemorrhage in surgery of skin

QWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of suture in plastic surgery of skin
   For insufficiency of suture of the skin itself, see: QWA
   QWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of suture in plastic surgery of skin

QWW  Other reoperation in surgery of skin
   QWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of skin
MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER T

Minor surgical procedures

Includes: Superficial incision, puncture, needle aspiration, needle biopsy

TA  Minor neurosurgical procedures
TAB 00  Lumbar puncture
TAC 00  Peripheral nerve block
TAD 00  Sympathetic block
TAW 99  Other minor neurosurgical procedure

TB  Minor procedures in endocrine surgery
TBA 00  Puncture of thyroid gland
TBA 10  Needle biopsy of thyroid gland
TBA 20  Aspiration cytology of thyroid gland
TBB 00  Puncture of parathyroid gland
TBB 10  Needle biopsy of parathyroid gland
TBC 00  Needle biopsy of adrenal gland
TBC 10  Aspiration cytology of adrenal gland
TBW 99  Other minor procedure in endocrine surgery

TC  Minor procedures in eye surgery
TCA 00  Needle biopsy of orbit
TCA 10  Aspiration cytology of orbit
TCA 15  Retrobulbar therapeutic injection into orbit
TCA 20  Peribulbar therapeutic injection into orbit
TCB 00  Needle biopsy of eyelid
TCB 10  Simple epilation of cilia

Epilation by electrolysis, see: CBG 00
MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES

TCB 20  Therapeutic injection into eyelid

For blepharospasm

TCB 30  Removal of ptosis suture from eyelid

TCC 00  Needle biopsy of lacrimal gland

TCC 10  Probing of lacrimal canaliculus or of nasolacrimal duct

TCC 30  Intubation of lacrimal canaliculus or intubation of nasolacrimal duct

TCE 00  Therapeutic injection into extraocular muscle

TCF 00  Subconjunctival therapeutic injection

TCG 00  Protection of cornea and sclera with soft lens

TCG 10  Removal of sutures from cornea

TCG 20  Laser suture lysis in cornea or sclera

TCH 10  Needle aspiration of aqueous from anterior chamber

TCH 20  Needle biopsy of iris

TCH 30  Needle biopsy of ciliary body

TCK 00  Photosensitisation of choroid and retina

As preparation for photocoagulation of lesion of choroid or retina

TCK 10  Needle biopsy of choroid

TCK 20  Needle biopsy of vitreous body

TCK 30  Needle biopsy of retina

TCW 99  Other minor procedure in eye surgery

TD  Minor procedures in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

TDA 00  Biopsy of auricle or external auditory canal

TDA 10  Needle biopsy of auricle or external auditory canal

TDB 00  Removal of foreign body from external auditory canal

TDC 00  Needle biopsy of tympanic membrane

TDH 00  Needle biopsy of nose

TDJ 00  Needle biopsy of septum of nose

TDM 00  Needle biopsy of maxillary antrum

TDM 10  Puncture and irrigation of maxillary antrum

TDN 00  Needle biopsy of ethmoidal bone and sinus

TDP 00  Needle biopsy of frontal sinus

TDP 10  Needle biopsy of sphenoidal sinus

TDQ 00  Needle biopsy of larynx

TDW 00  Other minor procedure in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES

TE  Minor procedures in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
  TEA 00  Biopsy of lip
  TEA 10  Needle biopsy of lip
  TEB 00  Restoration of crown of tooth
  TEB 10  Restoration of tooth using filling
  TEB 20  Restoration of tooth using inlay
  TEB 30  Root canal therapy to tooth
  TEB 40  Drainage of abscess of alveolus through tooth
  TEC 00  Needle biopsy of gingiva
  TED 00  Closed reduction of dislocation of jaw
  TED 10  Needle biopsy of mandible
  TEE 00  Needle biopsy of maxilla
  TEG 00  Needle biopsy of mandibular joint
  TEH 00  Needle biopsy of palate
  TEJ 00  Needle biopsy of tongue or floor of mouth
  TEL 00  Needle biopsy of salivary gland
  TEM 00  Needle biopsy of tonsils or adenoids
  TEN 00  Needle biopsy of pharynx or adjacent structures
  TEW 99  Other minor procedure in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

TF  Minor procedures in cardiac surgery
  TFC 00  Catheterisation of right atrium or ventricle
  TFC 10  Catheterisation of left atrium or ventricle
  TFE 00  Pericardiocentesis
  TFJ 00  Puncture of heart
  TFP 00  Temporary use of transvenous or epicardial pacemaker
  TFW 99  Other minor procedure in cardiac surgery

TG  Minor procedures in thoracic surgery
  TGA 00  Needle biopsy of chest wall
  TGA 10  Needle biopsy of pleura
  TGA 20  Needle biopsy of diaphragm
  TGA 30  Thoracocentesis
  TGA 40  Artificial pneumothorax for collapse of lung
TGB 00 Needle biopsy of trachea
TGD 00 Needle biopsy of lung
TGE 00 Needle biopsy of mediastinum
TGW 99 Other minor procedure in thoracic surgery

TH Minor procedures in surgery of mammary gland
THA 00 Needle biopsy of mamilla
THA 10 Needle biopsy of mammary gland
THW 99 Other minor procedure in surgery of mammary gland

TJ Minor procedures in gastroenterological surgery
TJA 00 Puncture of peritoneum
   Includes: Needle biopsy
   Excludes: Laparocentesis
TJA 10 Laparocentesis
TJA 20 Percutaneous peritoneal irrigation
TJA 33 Percutaneous introduction of peritoneal dialysis catheter
   Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter, see: JAK 10
TJA 35 Removal of peritoneal dialysis catheter
TJA 40 Percutaneous drainage of intraperitoneal abscess
TJA 50 Introduction of intraperitoneal injection port
TJA 55 Removal of intraperitoneal injection port
TJC 00 Insertion of balloon tube for tamponade of oesophageal varices
   Eponym: Sengstaken-Blakemore
TJD 00 Insertion of nasogastric or naso-gastroduodenal tube
TJD 10 Insertion of other tube into stomach or duodenum
   Manometry and pH-monitoring of oesophagus, see: XJC
TJD 20 Change of gastrostomy tube
TJF 00 Insertion of jejunal tube
   Includes: For intestinal decompression or drainage, eponyms: Miller-Abbott, Hodges
TJF 10 Insertion of jejunal tube through gastrostomy
TJF 20 Peroral biopsy of small intestine
TJF 30 Reduction of intestinal intussusception using barium enema
TJG 00 Digital extraction of impacted faeces
TJJ 00 Percutaneous needle biopsy of liver
TJJ 10 Percutaneous destruction of lesion of liver
   Includes: By injection
TJK 00 Intraoperative cholangiography
### MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TJK</strong> 01</td>
<td>Laparoscopic cholangiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TJL</strong> 00</td>
<td>Percutaneous needle biopsy of pancreas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TJL** 10 | Percutaneous drainage of pseudocyst or abscess of pancreas  
*Includes: Percutaneous transgastric drainage* |
| **TJM** 00 | Needle biopsy of spleen |
| **TJW** 99 | Other minor procedure in gastroenterological surgery |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TK</strong></td>
<td>Minor surgical procedures in urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TKA</strong> 00</td>
<td>Needle biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TKA</strong> 05</td>
<td>Aspiration cytology of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TKA** 10 | Percutaneous puncture of kidney or pelvis of kidney  
*Includes: Drainage* |
| **TKC** 00 | Needle biopsy of bladder |
| **TKC** 10 | Percutaneous puncture of bladder  
*Includes: Drainage* |
| **TKC** 20 | Catheterisation of bladder |
| **TKD** 00 | Dilatation of urethra |
| **TKE** 00 | Needle biopsy of prostate |
| **TKE** 05 | Aspiration cytology of prostate |
| **TKE** 10 | Puncture of prostate  
*Includes: Drainage* |
| **TKF** 00 | Needle biopsy of testis |
| **TKF** 05 | Aspiration cytology of testis |
| **TKF** 10 | Puncture of testis  
*Includes: Drainage* |
| **TKF** 20 | Needle biopsy of epididymis |
| **TKF** 25 | Aspiration cytology of epididymis |
| **TKF** 30 | Puncture of epididymis  
*Includes: Drainage* |
| **TKF** 60 | Puncture of scrotum |
| **TKW** 99 | Other minor surgical procedure in urology |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TL</strong></td>
<td>Minor surgical procedures in gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TLA</strong> 00</td>
<td>Needle biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TLB</strong> 00</td>
<td>Needle biopsy of Fallopian tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TLC</strong> 00</td>
<td>Insertion of intrauterine contraceptive device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TLE</strong> 00</td>
<td>Dilatation of vagina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

254
MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES

TLE 10  Removal of foreign body from vagina in childhood
TLE 20  Transvaginal puncture of cul-de-sac
TLW 99  Other minor surgical procedure in gynaecology

TM  Minor surgical procedures in obstetrics
TMA 00  Episiotomy
TMW 99  Other minor surgical procedure in obstetrics

TN  Minor procedures in orthopedic surgery
Regions are specified by position 3 of the code, represented by the place-holder y in TNy codes
TNA  Spine and neck
TNB  Shoulder and upper arm (incl. clavicle and scapula)
TNC  Elbow and forearm
TND  Wrist and hand
TNE  Pelvis (incl. sacrum and coccyx)
TNF  Hip joint and thigh
TNG  Knee joint and lower leg
TNH  Ankle and foot
TNX  Unspecified region

TNy 00-29  Punctures, incision, arthrocentesis
Procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue, see TQ or Chapter Q
TNy 00  Puncture or needle biopsy of soft tissue
TNy 05  Simple incision of soft tissue
Includes: With drainage, e.g. of abscess or haematoma
Exploration, see: NxA
TNy 10  Arthrocentesis
TNy 11  Injection of diagnostic or therapeutic substance into joint
TNy 20  Aspiration of bone marrow
TNy 25  Drill biopsy of bone marrow
**MINOR SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

**TNy 30-39**  
**Bandages, splints and casts**
- **TNy 30** Soft bandage  
  *E.g.*: *Arm sling, figure-of-8 bandage*
- **TNy 31** Prefabricated orthosis
- **TNy 32** Custom moulded splint  
  *Plaster of Paris or synthetic polymer*
- **TNy 33** Custom moulded cast  
  *Plaster of Paris, synthetic polymer*
  *Includes: Custom moulded orthosis*
- **TNy 34** Major custom moulded cast  
  *E.g.*: *Hip cast for congenital dysplasia*
- **TNy 39** Other orthopedic bandage

**TNy 40**  
**External traction**
- **TNy 40** External traction

**TNy 50**  
**Implantation of skeletal marker**
- **TNy 50** Implantation of skeletal marker

**TP**  
**Minor surgical procedures on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system**
- **TPH 00** Phlebotomy
- **TPH 05** Open cannulation of peripheral vein
- **TPH 10** Sclerotherapy of varicose veins
- **TPH 15** Insertion of central venous catheter through external or internal jugular vein
- **TPH 20** Insertion of central venous catheter through subclavian or brachiocephalic vein
- **TPJ 00** Biopsy of superficial lymph node
- **TPJ 05** Needle biopsy of lymph node
- **TPX 00** Biopsy of artery or vein
- **TPX 10** Implantation of vascular injection port
- **TPX 15** Removal of vascular injection port
- **TPW 99** Other minor surgical procedure on peripheral vessel or lymphatic system

**TQ**  
**Minor surgical procedures on skin**
- **TQX 00** Biopsy of skin
- **TQX 10** Needle biopsy of skin
- **TQX 40** Removal of sutures of skin
- **TQW 99** Other minor procedure on skin
CHAPTER U

Transluminal endoscopy

*Endoscopy through natural or artificial body orifices*

*Therapeutic and invasive diagnostic transluminal endoscopic procedures and endoscopy through puncture or incision, see: Chapters D, F, G, J, K, L and M*

**UD** Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx

UDH 02 Rhinopharyngoscopy
UDH 05 Rhinopharyngoscopy with biopsy

UDM 02 Sinoscopy
UDM 05 Sinoscopy with biopsy

UDQ 02 Direct laryngoscopy
UDQ 05 Direct laryngoscopy with biopsy
UDQ 12 Flexible laryngoscopy
UDQ 15 Flexible laryngoscopy with biopsy
UDQ 22 Microlaryngoscopy
UDQ 25 Microlaryngoscopy with biopsy

**UE** Transluminal endoscopy of mouth and pharynx

UEN 02 Oropharyngoscopy
UEN 05 Oropharyngoscopy with biopsy
UEN 12 Hypopharyngoscopy
UEN 15 Hypopharyngoscopy with biopsy
TRANSLUMINAL ENDOSCOPY

UG Transluminal endoscopy of trachea, bronchus and pleura
UGA 02 Endoscopy through pleuro-cutaneous window
UGA 05 Endoscopy with biopsy through pleuro-cutaneous window
UGB 02 Tracheoscopy
UGB 05 Tracheoscopy with biopsy
UGC 02 Rigid bronchoscopy
UGC 05 Rigid bronchoscopy with biopsy
UGC 12 Flexible bronchoscopy
UGC 15 Flexible bronchoscopy with biopsy

UJ Transluminal endoscopy of gastrointestinal tract
Transluminal gastrointestinal endoscopy allows examination of several connected organ cavities. It is classified according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question.
For brevity, the terms “endoscopy” and “endoscopic” in Chapter J and Section UJ refer to transluminal gastrointestinal endoscopy unless otherwise specified.
Transluminal endoscopic procedures, on the other hand, are classified in Chapter J according to the location where they are actually performed.
For instance, endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine (JFA 05) may be performed in the course of gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy or ERCP.

Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy
Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy (oesophagoscopy and gastroscopy) embraces endoscopic examination of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum, and in the presence of a suitable anastomosis certain other organs, mainly small intestine, without concurrent instrumentation of biliary tract or pancreatic duct. If the stomach or duodenal bulb are examined purposely in the course of ERCP, the endoscopy should be classified as both gastroscopy and ERCP.

UJC Oesophagoscopy
Endoscopic examination of oesophagus only
If the oesophagus is examined in the course of gastroscopy, or if examination or procedures are carried out beyond the oesophagus, the endoscopy is classified as gastroscopy, even if the oesophagus was its main target.
UJC 02 Rigid oesophagoscopy
UJC 05 Rigid oesophagoscopy with biopsy
UJC 12 Flexible oesophagoscopy
UJC 15 Flexible oesophagoscopy with biopsy
**TRANSLUMINAL ENDOSCOPY**

**UJD**

**Gastroscopy**

Because the stomach is its most common main target, endoscopic examination of the upper gastrointestinal tract beyond the oesophagus is classified as gastroscopy, even if the oesophagus is examined as well. Oesophagoenteroscopy after total gastrectomy is also classified as gastroscopy, because the method is the same, even in the absence of the most common target organ. Thus the code for gastroscopy covers (oesophago-)gastroscopy, (oesophago-)gastroduodenoscopy, (oesophago-)gastroenteroscopy, oesophagoenteroscopy and a few more unusual combinations.

Endoscopy with instrumentation of bile or pancreatic ducts: See ERCP

UJD 02  Gastroscopy
UJD 05  Gastroscopy with biopsy
   Includes: With brush cytology

**UJF**

**Enteroscopy and coloscopy**

UJF 02  Peroral enteroscopy
   Endoscopy of adjacent small intestine in the course of gastroscopy and coloscopy, see: UJD 02 and UJF 12

UJF 05  Peroral enteroscopy with biopsy
   Includes: With brush cytology

UJF 12  Enteroscopy through intestinal stoma
   Includes: Through ileal reservoir
   Retrograde endoscopy of ileal conduit, see: UKB 12

UJF 15  Enteroscopy with biopsy through intestinal stoma
   Includes: With brush cytology

UJF 22  Intraoperative enteroscopy
   Additional code for enterotomy in intraoperative enteroscopy, see: JFA 00

UJF 25  Intraoperative enteroscopy with biopsy
   Includes: With brush cytology

UJF 32  Coloscopy
   Includes: Endoscopy of rectum, colon and adjacent small intestine using coloscope. A coloscope is a flexible instrument of sufficient length to reach the coecum from the anus in the intact adult colon

UJF 35  Coloscopy with biopsy
   Includes: With brush cytology

UJF 42  Flexible sigmoidoscopy
   Includes: Endoscopy of sigmoid and rectum using flexible sigmoidoscope. A flexible sigmoidoscope is a short instrument, designed for endoscopy of the rectum and sigmoid colon. If for anatomical reasons the descending colon or higher levels are also reached (e.g. through anastomosis), the endoscopy is still classified as flexible sigmoidoscopy

UJF 45  Flexible sigmoidoscopy with biopsy
   Includes: With brush cytology
**UJG** Proctoscopy

UJG 02 Proctoscopy

*Endoscopy of rectum and rectosigmoid using a rigid instrument. If for anatomical reasons the sigmoid colon or higher levels are also reached (e.g. through anastomosis), the endoscopy is still classified as proctoscopy.*

Endoscopy of rectum in the course of coloscopy and flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF

UJG 05 Proctoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With brush cytology*

**UJH** Anoscopy

UJH 02 Anoscopy

*Biopsy, see: JHA 10*

**UJK** Endoscopic and radiological examination of biliary tract and pancreatic duct

UJK 02 ERCP

UJK 05 ERCP with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 12 Peroral cholangioscopy

*Intraoperative cholangioscopy, see: JKB 20*

UJK 15 Peroral cholangioscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 22 Antegrade cholangioscopy

*Through preformed percutaneous transhepatic drainage track*

UJK 25 Antegrade cholangioscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 32 Antegrade cholecystoscopy

*Through cholecystostomy or preformed percutaneous transhepatic drainage track*

UJK 35 Antegrade cholecystoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 42 Peroral pancreaticoscopy

*Intraoperative cholangioscopy, see: JKB 20*

UJK 45 Peroral pancreaticoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

**UK** Transluminal endoscopy of urinary tract

UKA 02 Retrograde ureteronephrosocpy

UKA 05 Retrograde ureteronephrosocpy with biopsy

UKB 02 Retrograde ureteroscopy

UKB 05 Retrograde ureteroscopy with biopsy

UKB 12 Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous ureteroenterostomy

UKB 15 Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous ureteroenterostomy with biopsy
UKC 02  Cystoscopy
   *Includes: Cystourethroscopy*
UKC 05  Cystoscopy with biopsy
UKC 12  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous cystoenterostomy
UKC 15  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous cystoenterostomy with biopsy
UKD 02  Urethroscopy
UKD 05  Urethroscopy with biopsy

**UL**  Transluminal endoscopy of female genital tract
ULB 02  Fallopocopy
   *Salpingoscopy (laparoscopic approach), see: LBA 07*
ULB 05  Fallopocopy with biopsy
ULC 02  Hysterocopy
ULC 05  Hysterocopy with biopsy
ULC 12  Microhysterocopy
ULC 15  Microhysterocopy with biopsy
CHAPTER X

Investigative procedures connected with surgery

XC  Investigative procedures on eye
XCC 00  Investigative irrigation of lacrimal passages
XCD 00  Clinical examination of eye in general anaesthesia
XCD 10  Electrophysiological examination of eye
  Includes: Electroretinography (ERG), Visual evoked potential (VEP), Electromyography (EMG)
XCD 20  Photoangiography of eye
  Includes: Fluorescein angiography
XCK 00  Perimetry
XCK 10  Photography of fundus of eye
XCW 99  Other investigative procedure of eye

XF  Investigative procedures on heart
Ultrasonography with transoesophageal approach, see: XJD 02
XFE 00  Epicardial ultrasonography
XFE 01  Thoracoscopic epicardial ultrasonography
XFE 12  Angioscopic cardiac ultrasonography
XFN 02  Intraoperative coronary angioscopy
XFN 96  Other intraoperative angiocardiographic investigation
XFP 00  Intraoperative mapping of ectopic focus or aberrant path of impulse propagation
XFP 96  Other intraoperative electrophysiological investigation in arrhythmia or disturbance of impulse propagation
XFX 00  Intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessels with aspiration
XFX 10  Intraoperative puncture manometry of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 20  Intraoperative flowmetry of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 30  Epicardial ultrasonography of heart
XFX 96  Other investigative intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 97  Other thoracoscopic investigative intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessel

XG  Intraoperative and endoscopic thoracic ultrasonography
XGX 02  Transoesophageal ultrasonography
   *Oesophagoscopic ultrasonography, see: XJD 02*
XGX 10  Intrapleural ultrasonography
   *Application of ultrasound probe to epicardial surface, see: XFX 30*
XGX 21  Thoracoscopic ultrasonography
   *Application of ultrasound probe to epicardial surface, see: XFX 30*
XGX 32  Bronchoscopic ultrasonography
XGX 96  Other intraoperative thoracic ultrasonography

XJ  Investigative procedures on digestive system
XJA 00  Intraoperative abdominal ultrasonography
XJA 01  Laparoscopic ultrasonography
XJC 00  Oesophageal manometry
XJC 10  Oesophageal pH monitoring
XJC 20  Oesophageal electromyography
XJD 02  Peroral endoscopic ultrasonography
   *Includes: Use of endoscopic ultrasound probe in oesophagus, stomach, duodenum or small intestine*
XJF 00  Ultrasonography through intestinal stoma
XJF 02  Endoscopic ultrasonography through intestinal stoma
XJG 12  Transrectal endoscopic ultrasonography
XJH 00  Transanal ultrasonography
XJH 10  Anorectal manometry
XJH 20  Electromyography of anal sphincter
XJK 02  Endoscopic manometry of common bile duct
XJL 02  Endoscopic manometry of pancreatic duct
XJW 96  Other investigative procedure on digestive system
XJW 97  Other laparoscopic investigative procedure on digestive system
XJW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic investigative procedure on digestive system
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XK</th>
<th>Investigative procedures on urinary and male genital system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XKA 00</td>
<td>Urodynamic investigation of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKB 00</td>
<td>Urodynamic investigation of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKC 00</td>
<td>Gas cystometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKC 03</td>
<td>Water cystometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKD 00</td>
<td>Uroflowmetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKD 03</td>
<td>Urethral pressure profilometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKD 06</td>
<td>Physiologic investigation of micturition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Of pressure, flow</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKD 10</td>
<td>Transurethral ultrasonography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Transrectal ultrasonography of prostate, see: XJH 00</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKG 00</td>
<td>Artificial induction of erection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKG 10</td>
<td>Penile vascular flow measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKK 00</td>
<td>Pelvic floor electromyography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XKW 99</td>
<td>Other physiological examination of urinary or male genital system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XL</th>
<th>Investigative procedures on female genital system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XLE 00</td>
<td>Colposcopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XX</th>
<th>Investigative procedures on unspecified organ system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXA 00</td>
<td>Clinical examination requiring general anaesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Gynaecological or urological examination requiring general anaesthesia</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER Y

Procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

YCA  Excision of cornea for transplantation
YCA 00  Excision of cornea for transplantation

YFA  Excision of organs for heart or heart and lung transplantation
YFA 00  Excision of heart for transplantation
YFA 10  Excision of heart for domino transplantation
YFA 20  Block excision of heart and lung for transplantation
YFA 50  Excision of heart for preparation of homograft
YFA 99  Other procedures relating to excision of organs for heart or heart and lung transplantation

YGA  Excision of lung for transplantation
YGA 00  Excision of one or both lungs from cadaver donor
YGA 10  Excision of lung from living donor
YGA 20  Excision of lobe of lung from living donor
YGA 99  Other procedures relating to excision of lung for transplantation

YJA  Excision of liver for transplantation
YJA 00  Partial excision of liver from living donor
YJA 10  Excision of liver from cadaver donor

YJB  Excision of small intestine for transplantation
YJB 00  Excision of small intestine for transplantation

YJC  Block excision of stomach and small intestine for transplantation
YJC 00  Block excision of stomach and small intestine for transplantation

YJD  Excision of pancreas for transplantation
YJD 00  Excision of pancreas for preparation of islet cell transplant
YJD 10  Partial excision of pancreas from living donor
YJD 20  Partial excision of pancreas from cadaver donor
YJD 30  Excision of pancreas from cadaver donor
**PROCUREMENT OF ORGANS OR TISSUE FOR TRANSPLANTATION**

**YKA**  *Excision of kidney for transplantation*
- YKA 00  Excision of kidney from living donor
- YKA 02  Excision of kidneys from cadaver donor

**YNA**  *Excision of tissue from musculoskeletal system for transplantation*
- YNA 00  Excision of cancellous bone from pelvis for transplantation
- YNA 01  Excision of block of cortical and cancellous bone from pelvis for transplantation
- YNA 02  Excision of cancellous bone from other donor site for transplantation
- YNA 03  Excision of block of cortical and cancellous bone from other donor site for transplantation
- YNA 04  Excision of intact bone for transplantation
- YNA 05  Excision of bone with nutrient vessels for transplantation
- YNA 06  Excision of bone with attached cartilage for transplantation
  
  *Includes: Preparation of costochondral transplant*
- YNA 09  Other excision of bone for transplantation
- YNA 10  Excision of tendon for transplantation
- YNA 20  Excision of cartilage for transplantation
- YNA 30  Excision of periosteum for transplantation
- YNA 40  Excision of muscle for transplantation
- YNA 45  Excision of muscle with nutrient vessels for transplantation
- YNA 99  Other excision of tissue from musculoskeletal system for transplantation

**YNB**  *Excision of bone marrow for transplantation*
- YNB 00  Excision of bone marrow for transplantation

**YPA**  *Excision of blood vessel for transplantation*
- YPA 00  Excision of blood vessel for transplantation

**YQA**  *Excision of skin for transplantation*
- YQA 00  Excision of skin for later autograft
  
  *Includes: For preparation of cultured autograft of epidermis*
  
  *Excision of skin for concurrent autograft is implicit in the code for autograft*
- YQA 10  Excision of skin for allograft from living donor
  
  *Includes: For preparation of cultured allograft of epidermis*
- YQA 20  Excision of skin for allograft from cadaver donor
CHAPTER Z

General qualifiers pertaining to all other chapters

ZF  General qualifiers pertaining to cardiovascular surgery

ZFX  Techniques typical for cardiovascular surgery

ZFX 00  Use of balloon dilatation
ZFX 01  Use of rotablator
ZFX 02  Use of angiojet
ZFX 03  Use of atherectomy device
ZFX 09  Use of other technique
  Use of laser, see: ZXC 10
  Use of ultrasound, see: ZXC 40

ZS  Relation of procedure to previous surgery

ZSA 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter A
ZSB 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter B
ZSC 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter C
ZSD 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter D
ZSE 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter E
ZSF 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter F
ZSG 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter G
ZSH 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter H
ZSJ 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter J
ZSK 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter K
ZSL 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter L
ZSM 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter M
ZSN 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter N
ZSP 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter P
ZSQ 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter Q
ZST 00  Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter T
GENERAL QUALIFIERS PERTAINING TO ALL OTHER CHAPTERS

ZSU 00 Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter U
ZSX 00 Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter X
ZSY 00 Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter Y

ZX Various circumstances and events in surgery

ZXA Side of body
ZXA 00 Right side
ZXA 05 Left side
ZXA 10 Bilateral

ZXB Lateral or medial
ZXB 00 Lateral
ZXB 10 Medial
ZXB 20 Both lateral and medial

ZXC Specific technique
ZXC 00 Use of diathermy
ZXC 10 Use of laser
ZXC 20 Use of chemical agents
ZXC 30 Use of microwaves
ZXC 40 Use of ultrasound
ZXC 50 Cryotherapy
ZXC 60 Application of heat
ZXC 70 Use of water jet
ZXC 80 Use of magnet
ZXC 85 Endoscopically assisted procedure
ZXC 90 Extraperitoneal endoscopic technique
ZXC 91 Subcutaneous endoscopic technique
ZXC 95 Intracranial endoscopic technique

ZXD Emergency or scheduled procedure
ZXD 00 Emergency procedure
ZXD 10 Scheduled procedure

ZXE Duration of operation
   From first incision to final suture or termination of operation
ZXE 00 One hour or less
ZXE 10 More than one and less than three hours
ZXE 20 More than three and less than five hours
ZXE 30 More than five and less than seven hours
ZXE 40 More than seven and less than nine hours
ZXE 50 Nine hours or more
GENERAL QUALIFIERS PERTAINING TO ALL OTHER CHAPTERS

**ZXF**  Causes of interrupted operation
ZXF 00  Interruption caused by intraoperative deterioration of general condition
ZXF 10  Interruption caused by technical failure of equipment
ZXF 20  Interruption caused by problems of surgical technique
ZXF 99  Other cause of interrupted operation

**ZXG**  Treatment of intraoperative cardiac emergency
ZXG 05  Intraoperative closed cardiac compression
ZXG 10  Open cardiac compression
ZXG 20  Cardiac compression with temporary clamping of thoracic aorta
ZXG 30  Other intraoperative cardiac compression procedure
ZXG 40  Intraoperative use of temporary transvenous pacemaker
ZXG 50  Use of temporary epicardial pacemaker

**ZZ**  Grafts, flaps and tissue expanders
*Terminology: Autograft: From same person. Allograft (synonym: Homograft): From other person. Xenograft (synonym: Heterograft): From other species. Alloplastic: Use of prosthetic material or artificial tissue substitute*
All free graft codes not otherwise specified are autograft codes
*Free bone grafts, see: NAN-NHN*

**ZZA**  Free graft of skin
ZZA 00  Split skin graft
ZZA 10  Split skin allograft
ZZA 20  Split skin xenograft
ZZA 30  Cultured epidermal autograft
ZZA 35  Cultured epidermal allograft
ZZA 40  Graft of synthetic skin substitute
  *Includes: Cultured epidermis with synthetic substitute for dermis &c.*
ZZA 50  Full thickness skin graft
ZZA 52  Full thickness skin allograft
ZZA 54  Full thickness skin xenograft
ZZA 60  Free graft of skin preserving innervation
  *Microvascular grafts, see: ZZQ*

**ZZB**  Free graft of tendon
ZZB 00  Bone-tendon-bone graft of patellar tendon
ZZB 10  Graft of semitendinous tendon
ZZB 20  Graft of palmaris longus tendon
ZZB 30  Graft of extensor tendon of toe
ZZB 40  Graft of other tendon
ZZB 50  Allograft of tendon
ZZB 60  Alloplastic replacement of tendon
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZZC</td>
<td>Free graft of fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZC 00</td>
<td>Graft of fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZC 10</td>
<td>Allograft of fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZD</td>
<td>Free graft of dura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZD 10</td>
<td>Allograft of dura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZE</td>
<td>Free graft of skeletal muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZE 00</td>
<td>Graft of skeletal muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZE 10</td>
<td>Free graft of skeletal muscle preserving innervation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZF</td>
<td>Free graft of adipose tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZF 00</td>
<td>Graft of adipose tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZG</td>
<td>Free graft of cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZG 00</td>
<td>Graft of cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZG 05</td>
<td>Allograft of cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZH</td>
<td>Free graft of periosteum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZH 00</td>
<td>Graft of periosteum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZJ</td>
<td>Free graft of perichondrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZJ 00</td>
<td>Graft of perichondrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZK</td>
<td>Free graft of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZK 00</td>
<td>Graft of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZL</td>
<td>Free graft of amniotic membrane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZL 00</td>
<td>Free graft of amniotic membrane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZN</td>
<td>Free composite graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZN 00</td>
<td>Composite graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZP</td>
<td>Free graft of vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZP 00</td>
<td>Free autograft of vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZP 10</td>
<td>Free allograft of vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZP 20</td>
<td>Free xenograft of vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GENERAL QUALIFIERS PERTAINING TO ALL OTHER CHAPTERS

#### ZZQ  Free microvascular grafts
- ZZQ 00  Free microvascular graft of skin  
  *With subcutaneous tissue*
- ZZQ 10  Free microvascular graft of skin and muscle
- ZZQ 20  Free microvascular graft of skin, muscle and bone
- ZZQ 30  Free microvascular graft of muscle
- ZZQ 40  Free microvascular graft of bone
- ZZQ 60  Free microvascular graft of nerve
- ZZQ 70  Free microvascular graft of omentum

#### ZZR  Flaps
- ZZR 00  Flap of skin  
  *With subcutaneous tissue*
- ZZR 05  Flap of skin and fascia
- ZZR 10  Flap of skin and muscle
- ZZR 20  Flap of skin, muscle and bone
- ZZR 30  Flap of muscle
- ZZR 40  Flap of muscle and bone
- ZZR 50  Mucoperiosteal flap
- ZZR 60  Flap of omentum

#### ZZS  Use of flaps and expander to advance and expand tissue
- ZZS 00  Rotation flap
- ZZS 10  Transposition flap
- ZZS 20  Distant flap
- ZZS 40  V-Y or Y-V advancement flap
- ZZS 45  Z-plasty
- ZZS 50  Insertion of tissue expander
- ZZS 55  Distension of tissue expander
- ZZS 60  Replacement of tissue expander
- ZZS 70  Removal of tissue expander

#### ZZT  Free graft of bone
- ZZT 00  Free graft of bone  
  *For reconstructions of skull, facial bones, sternum and ribs*
  *Excludes: In orthopaedic surgery, see: NAN-NHN*

#### ZZU  Free graft of mucosa
- ZZU 00  Free graft of mucosa
APPENDIX 1

Classification matrix in Chapter P

Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

Code structure (Pxy zz)
Position 1: Body system: P (peripheral vessels and lymphatic system)
Position 2: Region: A-H, X
   Reoperations: W
   (place-holder x in matrix codes)
Position 3: Method: A-T
   Operation on previous reconstruction not elsewhere specified: U
   “Other”: W
   (place-holder y in matrix codes)
Position 4-5: Location: 00-59 in groups PxA-PxT
   Method: 60-89 in groups PxU
   “Other”: 90-99 in all groups
   No significance in groups PWy
   (place-holder zz in matrix codes)

Position 2 of codes:
PA Arteries of aortic arch and branches
PB Arteries of upper extremity
PC Suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries
PD Infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections
PE Femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery
PF Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries, popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
PG Extra-anatomic bypass operations
PH Veins
PJ Lymphatic system
PX Unspecified region
   (Not in use)
PW Reoperations in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
### Position 3 of codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PxA zz</td>
<td>Exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Biopsy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxB zz</td>
<td>Ligature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxC zz</td>
<td>Suture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxD zz</td>
<td>Resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxE zz</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxF zz</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxG zz</td>
<td>Operation for aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxH zz</td>
<td>Bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxJ zz</td>
<td>Transposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxK zz</td>
<td>Reimplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxL zz</td>
<td>Construction of arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxM zz</td>
<td>Closure of arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxN zz</td>
<td>Plastic repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxP zz</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxQ zz</td>
<td>Insertion of endovascular graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxR zz</td>
<td>Removal of endovascular graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxS zz</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxT zz</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU zz</td>
<td>Operation on previous reconstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxW zz</td>
<td>Other operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Position 4-5 of codes:

Deviations from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity:

- **Femoral artery** signifies the femoral artery proximal to the departure of the deep femoral artery.
- **Superficial femoral artery** signifies the femoral artery distal to the departure of the deep femoral artery.
- **Tibioperoneal trunk** signifies the posterior tibial artery proximal to the departure of the peroneal artery.
- **Proximal posterior tibial artery** signifies the proximal part of the artery distal to the departure of the peroneal artery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAy 10</td>
<td>Brachiocephalic trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 20</td>
<td>Common carotid artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 21</td>
<td>Internal carotid artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 22</td>
<td>External carotid artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 25</td>
<td>From carotid to subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 30</td>
<td>Subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 40</td>
<td>Vertebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAy 99</td>
<td>Other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBy 10</td>
<td>Axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBy 20</td>
<td>Brachial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBy 30</td>
<td>Radial or ulnar artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBy 99</td>
<td>Other artery of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 10</td>
<td>Suprarenal or juxtarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 20</td>
<td>Coeliac trunk and branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 30</td>
<td>Superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 40</td>
<td>Renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 50</td>
<td>Inferior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCy 99</td>
<td>Other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 10</td>
<td>Infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 20</td>
<td>From aorta to iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 21</td>
<td>From aorta to bilateral iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 22</td>
<td>From aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 23</td>
<td>From aorta to femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 24</td>
<td>From aorta to bilateral femoral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 30</td>
<td>Iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 35</td>
<td>From iliac to femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDy 99</td>
<td>Other distal connection from abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 10</td>
<td>Femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 11</td>
<td>Deep femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 12</td>
<td>Superficial femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 20</td>
<td>From femoral to popliteal artery above knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 30</td>
<td>From femoral artery to popliteal artery below knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEy 99</td>
<td>Other branch of femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 10</td>
<td>Popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 20</td>
<td>From femoral or popliteal artery to artery of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 21</td>
<td>To proximal anterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 22</td>
<td>To distal anterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 23</td>
<td>To tibioperoneal trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 24</td>
<td>To proximal posterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 25</td>
<td>To distal posterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 26</td>
<td>To proximal peroneal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 27</td>
<td>To distal peroneal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 28</td>
<td>To dorsal artery of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 29</td>
<td>To posterior tibial artery in foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 30</td>
<td>Artery of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 31</td>
<td>Anterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 32</td>
<td>Posterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 33</td>
<td>Peroneal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 40</td>
<td>Artery of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFy 99</td>
<td>Other connection from femoral artery to artery of lower leg or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 10</td>
<td>Long saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 11</td>
<td>Veins of saphenofemoral junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 12</td>
<td>Short saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 13</td>
<td>Perforating veins of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 14</td>
<td>Perforating veins of thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 15</td>
<td>Communicating veins of lower leg and thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 20</td>
<td>Deep veins of lower leg and thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 21</td>
<td>Popliteal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 22</td>
<td>Femoral vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 23</td>
<td>Iliac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 25</td>
<td>Bypass from iliac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 30</td>
<td>Inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 31</td>
<td>Renal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 32</td>
<td>Mesenteric or portal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 35</td>
<td>From splanchnic to systemic vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 40</td>
<td>Cephalic or basilic vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 41</td>
<td>Brachial or axillary vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 42</td>
<td>Subclavian or brachiocephalic vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 50</td>
<td>Internal or external jugular vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHy 99</td>
<td>Other vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 70</td>
<td>Exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 71</td>
<td>Includes: Biopsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 72</td>
<td>Ligature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 73</td>
<td>Suture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 74</td>
<td>Resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 75</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 76</td>
<td>Thrombendarterectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 77</td>
<td>Operation for aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 78</td>
<td>Bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 79</td>
<td>Transposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 80</td>
<td>Reimplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 81</td>
<td>Percutaneous closure of arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 82</td>
<td>Closure of arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 83</td>
<td>Plastic repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 84</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 85</td>
<td>Insertion of endovascular graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 86</td>
<td>Removal of endovascular graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 87</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 88</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 89</td>
<td>Excision of bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PxU 99</td>
<td>Ligature of bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX 2

### Modifications and additions to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP), version 1.5, effective from 1 January 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page No. NCSP 1.4</th>
<th>Original text</th>
<th>Modification/Addition</th>
<th>Type of change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABB 50</td>
<td>Decompression of spinal canal for lesion of spinal cord or nerve root</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Decompression of spinal cord and nerve roots for degenerative conditions of spine</td>
<td>Code group text modified, cross-reference added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 30</td>
<td>Decompression of nerve roots for degenerative condition of cervical spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 33</td>
<td>Decompression of nerve roots for degenerative condition of thoracic spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 36</td>
<td>Decompression of nerve roots for degenerative condition of lumbar spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 40</td>
<td>Decompression of cauda equina for degenerative condition of sacrum</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 50</td>
<td>Decompression of spinal canal and nerve roots for degenerative condition of cervical spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 53</td>
<td>Decompression of spinal canal and nerve roots for degenerative condition of thoracic spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 56</td>
<td>Decompression of spinal canal and nerve roots for degenerative condition of lumbar spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 60</td>
<td>Decompression of cervical spinal cord for degenerative condition</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 63</td>
<td>Decompression of thoracic spinal cord for degenerative condition</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 66</td>
<td>Decompression of lumbar spinal cord for degenerative condition</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ABC 99</td>
<td>Other decompressive operation on spinal cord or nerve root for degenerative condition of spine</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>ACC 30</td>
<td>Reconstruction of nerve plexus</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Cross-reference Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>CAC Operations on orbital walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>EFB 40 Removal of internal or external fixation device from facial bones</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAE 40 Total cavo-pulmonary connection using extracardial conduit</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBD 12 Percutaneous transluminal rupture of band and dilatation of pulmonary artery</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FBL 50 Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis with transection of pulmonary artery</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDC 20 Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus with anastomosis to pulmonary artery from right ventricle</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDE 31 Thoracoscopic closure of patent ductus arteriosus</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDN Operations on ductus arteriosus to maintain patency</td>
<td>New code group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDN 02 Percutaneous transluminal insertion of stent into ductus arteriosus</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>FED Repair of pericardium for injury</td>
<td>Code group text modified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FED 03 Reconstruction of pericardium using patch</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>FED 96 Other repair of pericardium for injury</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDE 20 Myotomy or myectomy of left ventricle for outlet obstruction using ventricular septum patch</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>FNG 03 Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA)</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>FNG 06 Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty with insertion of stent</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>FPG 00 Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPG 30</td>
<td>Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and ventricular electrode</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPG 33</td>
<td>Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and with atrial and ventricular electrodes</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPG 40</td>
<td>Replacement of pulse generator in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPG 43</td>
<td>Replacement of electrode(s) in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 109 JAK | Peritoneal drainage and irrigation  
As only procedure, e.g.: For abscess or localised peritonitis  
Includes: Of lesser sac  
Excludes: Irrigation or drainage supplementary to other procedure  
Drainage of retroperitoneal abscess, see: KKA 20  
Percutaneous drainage, see: TJA 40  
Incision and drainage without opening of peritoneal cavity, see: JAA 00 | Explanatory text modified |
| JAK 10 | Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter  
Percutaneous introduction, see: TJA 33, removal, see: TJA 35 | New code         |
| 126 JHC | Reconstructive operations on anus  
Artificial sphincter operations, see: JHE | Cross-reference added |
| JHE | Implantation of artificial anal sphincter and related operations | New code group   |
| JHE10 | Implantation of artificial anal sphincter | New code         |
| JHE 20 | Revision of artificial anal sphincter | New code         |
| JHE 30 | Removal of artificial anal sphincter | New code         |
| JHE 96 | Other operations related to artificial anal sphincter implantation | New code         |
| 145 KDH | Reconstructive operations on urethra  
Artificial sphincter operations, see: KDK | Cross-reference added |
<p>| KEC 01 | Percutaneous endoscopic radical prostatectomy | New code         |
| MAJ | Reduction of multiple pregnancy | New code group   |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAJ 00</td>
<td>Reduction of multiple pregnancy by one fetus</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJ 10</td>
<td>Reduction of multiple pregnancy by more than one fetus</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>NHQ 06  Exarticulation of ankle or foot; toe, total</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>NHQ 16  Amputation of ankle or foot; toe, total</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>NHQ 26  Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump of ankle or foot; toe, total</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>NHQ 96  Other amputation or related operation on ankle or foot; toe, total</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAU81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBU81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBU 88 Percutaneous plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity</td>
<td>Code deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCU81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCU 87 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
<td>Code text modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
<td>New code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Code text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>PDU 87 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
<td>PDU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>PET 20 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into bypass from femoral to popliteal artery above knee</td>
<td>PEU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>PEU 87 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery</td>
<td>PEU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>PFU 81 Ligature of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries</td>
<td>PFU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>PFU 87 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries</td>
<td>PFU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>PGU 87 Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent into extra-anatomic bypass</td>
<td>PGU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>TJA30 Introduction of peritoneal dialysis catheter</td>
<td>TJA33 Percutaneous introduction of peritoneal dialysis catheter <em>Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter, see: JAK 10</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZZQ 70 Free microvascular graft of omentum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>Position 4-5: No significance in groups Pwy (place-holder zz in matrix codes)</td>
<td>Position 4-5: No significance in groups PWy (place-holder zz in matrix codes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Classification matrix in Chapter P (Appendix 1, p. 276) . . .</td>
<td>Classification matrix in Chapter P (Appendix 1, p. 276) . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PxU 80 Construction of arteriovenous fistula</td>
<td>PxU 80 Percutaneous closure of arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOMESCO Publications


34. Nordisk klassifikation til brug i ulykkesregistrering. 2. reviderede udgave. NOMESKO, København 1990.
35. Classification for Accident Monitoring. 2nd revised edition. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1990.
41. Primary Health Care in the Nordic Countries in the early 1990s. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1994.
43. Rates of Surgery in the Nordic Countries. Variation between and within nations. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1995.


46. Classification of Surgical Procedures. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1996.


53. Health Statistic Indicators for the Barents Euro-Arctic Region. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1998.


55. Sygehusregistrering i de nordiske lande, 2. reviderede udgave, København 1999


58. Nordiske læger og sygeplejersker med autorisation i et andet nordisk land; København 2000

59. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.5. Copenhagen 2001